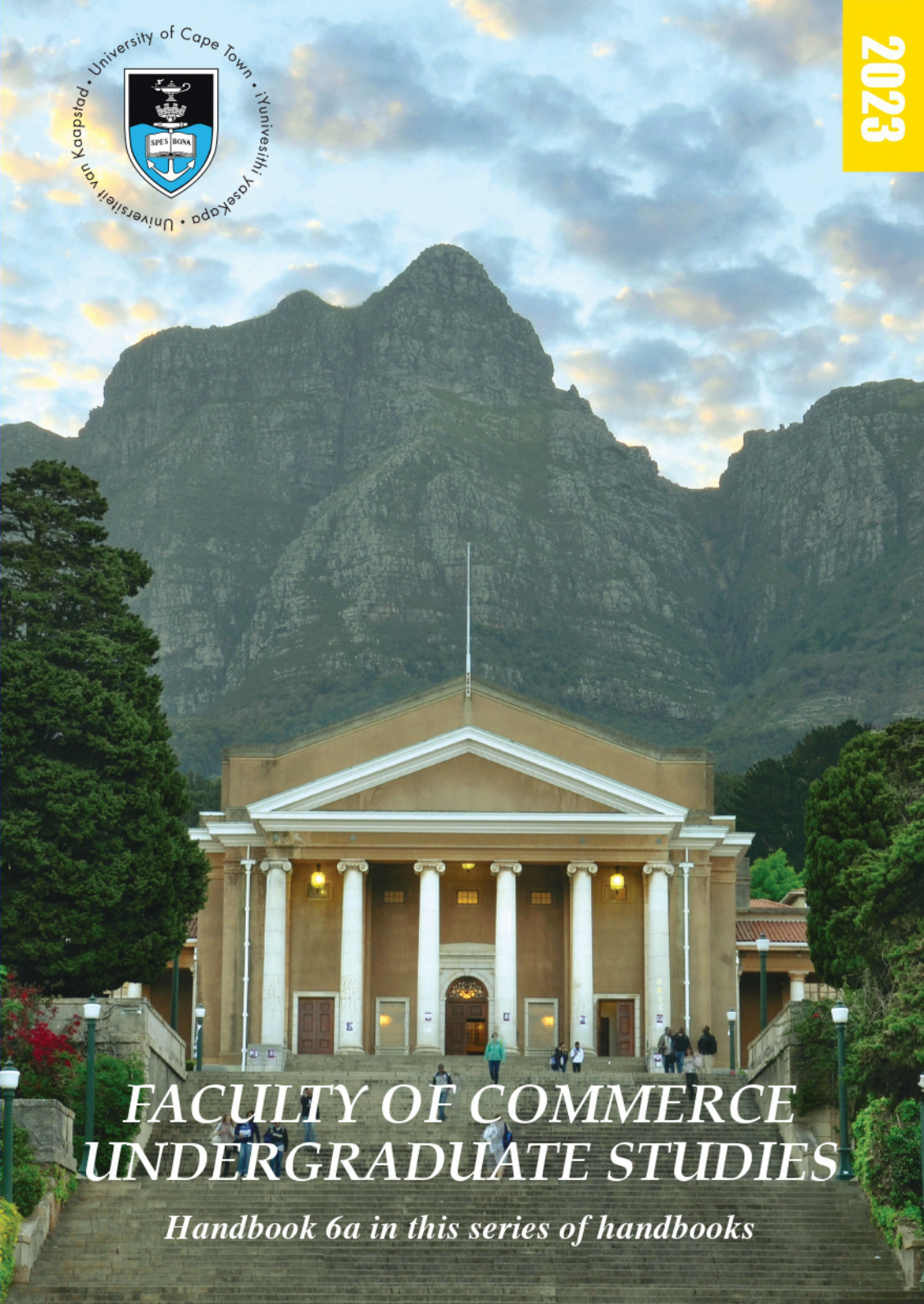
University of Cape Town • iYunivesithi yaseKapa • Universiteit van Kaapstad

2023



FACULTY OF COMMERCE UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

Handbook 6a in this series of handbooks

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF COMMERCE (UNDERGRADUATE)

2023

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Room LC 2.26
Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus

Office Hours: Monday to Friday: 08h00 - 16h30

Telephones:

Dean's Office	(021) 650-2256
Faculty Office	(021) 650-4375
Accounts and Fees	(021) 650-1704/4076
Admissions	(021) 650-2128

Internet:

UCT's Home Page	http://www.uct.ac.za
Commerce Home Page	www.commerce.uct.ac.za
Faculty Facebook Page:	UCT Commerce Families
Faculty Twitter Page:	@commerce_UCT
Dean's Office	dean.commerce@uct.ac.za
Faculty Office	com-faculty@uct.ac.za
International Academic Programmes Office	iapo@uct.ac.za

The Registrar's and General Enquiries offices are located in the Bremner Building and remain open during the lunch hour. The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

Book 1: Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2: Authorities and information of record
Book 3: General Rules and Policies
Book 4: Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5: Student Support and Services
Book 6-11: Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering & the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12: Student Fees
Book 13: Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
Book 14: Financial assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

(i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or

(ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

CONTENTS

Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The content of the handbook is organised in different sections. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

(a) *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.

(b) *Rules for Degrees:* This section covers the rules for each of the degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the "General Rules and Policies Handbook" (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition.
Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus.

(c) Departments and Programmes: This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. It lists members of staff, research entities, and programmes of study administered. The curriculum for each programme is set out in table form. These tables must be read in conjunction with the lists of courses in section (e).

(d) Centres/Units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units established in other Faculties: There are entries for the external faculty entities/units which offer courses in Commerce.

(e) Courses Offered: The full list and descriptions of undergraduate courses is set out in alpha-numeric order based on the course code prefix. A guide to the course code system, the credit system and terminology is set out at the beginning of this section

GENERAL INFORMATION

Contact details of the departments in the Faculty of Commerce

Accounting	(021) 650 2269	ACCinfo@uct.ac.za
Economics	(021) 650 5178	SoE@uct.ac.za
Finance & Tax	(021) 6505337 / 5338/ 3289	FTXinfo@uct.ac.za
Information Systems	(021)650 2261	ISdept@uct.ac.za
Graduate School of Business	(021) 406 1922	Info@gsb.uct.ac.za
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	(021) 650 1420	mandelaschool@uct.ac.za
Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)	(021) 650 2466	BUSinfo@uct.ac.za

Contact details of the departments that teach in the Faculty of Commerce

Computer Science	(021) 650-2663 dept@cs.uct.ac.za
Environmental & Geographical Science	(021) 650-2874 Tanya.Basadien@uct.ac.za
Law	(021) 650-3086 Law-studies@uct.ac.za
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	(021) 650-3191 Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za
Philosophy	(021) 650-3316 Philosophy@uct.ac.za
Political Studies	(021) 650-2948 politicsundergrad@uct.ac.za
Psychology	(021) 650-3435 Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za
Statistical Sciences	(021) 650-3219 Beverley.King@uct.ac.za

Contact details of the International Academic Programmes Officer (IAPO)

IAPO	(021) 650 2128 iapo@uct.ac.za

Officers in the Faculty

Dean: Professor S Goodman, BSocSc (Hons) MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*	dean@uct.ac.za
Dean's PA: S Louw, PgDip (Management Practice) *Cape Town*	samantha.louw@uct.ac.za

Undergraduate and Postgraduate Affairs Administrative Assistant: A Magadla, BSocSci (Hon) MPhil (Environmental Studies) *Cape Town*	aphiwe.magadla@uct.ac.za
Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Studies): Professor U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ *Munich* PhD *Cape Town*	comddug@uct.ac.za
Deputy Dean (Research & Internationalisation): Professor S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hon) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*	comddresearch@uct.ac.za
Deputy Dean (Postgraduate Affairs): Associate Professor S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc Witwatersrand PhD *Rhodes*	comddpg@uct.ac.za
Deputy Dean (Transformation and Inclusion) Associate Professor A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*	comddtransformation@uct.ac.za
Unit Head / Academic Development C Fourie, HDE BEd (Hons) *Cape Town*	carla.fourie@uct.ac.za
Faculty Finance Manager: L Roos, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* BCom(Econ) *UWC*	lily.roos@uct.ac.za
HR Business Partner: R Alawie, BSocSc *Cape Town*	rushda.alawie@uct.ac.za
Commerce IT Manager: TBA	commercehelpdesk@uct.ac.za
Faculty Manager (Academic Administration): T Loqo, BSc(Hons) MSc *WSU*	comfm@uct.ac.za
Deputy Faculty Manager: E Zincke, BSocSc *Cape Town*	ernestine.zincke@uct.ac.za
Postgraduate Programmes Officer: A Mhlauli, Adv Diploma (Management)	asandiswa.mhlauli@uct.ac.za
Postgraduate Administrator: M Carelse	megan.carelse@uct.ac.za
Postgraduate Administrator: S Franks, BA PGDip (Management Practice) *Cape Town*	Simone.franks@uct.ac.za
Senior Secretary: TBA	com-fac@uct.ac.za
Commerce Student Council: Postgraduate Studies:	csc@uct.ac.za

Student Advisors in the Faculty

Student Advisor	Email	Specialisation
College of Accounting (ACC) – all queries to be directed to ACCstudentadvice@uct.ac.za		
Asief Dhansay	asief.dhansay@uct.ac.za	Financial Accounting: (CA stream) |Financial Accounting: (General Accountant stream) |Accounting with Law
Jacqueline Dean	jacqueline.dean@uct.ac.za	Financial Accounting: (CA stream) |Financial Accounting: (General Accountant stream) |Accounting with Law
Sameenah Esack	sameenah.esack@uct.ac.za	Financial Accounting: (CA stream) |Financial Accounting: (General Accountant stream) |Accounting with Law
Samiah Fakier	samiah.fakier@uct.ac.za	Financial Accounting: (CA stream) |Financial Accounting: (General Accountant stream) |Accounting with Law
Kim Hendrickse	kim.hendrickse@uct.ac.za	Financial Accounting: (CA stream) |Financial Accounting: (General Accountant stream) |Accounting with Law
Sihaam Shamsoodien	sihaam.shamsoodien@uct.ac.za	Financial Accounting: (CA stream) |Financial Accounting: (General Accountant stream) |Accounting with Law
Malilimalo Phaswana	malilimalo.phaswana@uct.ac.za	Financial Accounting: (CA stream) |Financial Accounting: (General Accountant stream) |Accounting with Law
School of Management Studies (BUS)		
Sure Mataramvura	sure.mataramvura@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
Lusani Muladazi	Lusani.mulaudzi@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
Logan Standaar	logan.standaar@uct.ac.za	Actuarial Science
Claudia Kalil	claudia.kalil@uct.ac.za	PCU
Carren Duffy	carren.duffy@uct.ac.za	Org Psychology
Lebogang Mototo	lebogang.mototo@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Deon Nel	deon.nel@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Raeesah Chohan	raeesah.chohan@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Pragasen Pillay	p.pillay@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Nqobile Bundwini	nqobile.bundwini@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Siphiwe Dlamini	siphiwe.dlamini@uct.ac.za	Marketing
Mymoena Williams	mymoena.williams@uct.ac.za	Marketing
EDU		
Carla Fourie	carla.fourie@uct.ac.za	Accounting
Meke Kapepo	meke.kapepo@uct.ac.za	Information Systems
Tim Low	tim.low@uct.ac.za	BBusSc | all EDU programmes

Nisreen Narker	nisreen.narker@uct.ac.za	Economics | Management Studies
Stuart Torr	stuart.torr@uct.ac.za	BBusSc EDU programmes

School of Economics (ECO)

Refilwe Lepelle	refilwe.lepelle@uct.ac.za	Economics

Department of Finance & Tax (FTX)

Semester One

Cader Abdulla	abdul.abdulla@uct.ac.za	Finance | Finance with Accounting
Pradeep Brijlal	pradeep.brijlal@uct.ac.za	Finance | Finance with Accounting
Eddie Chamisa	edward.chamisa@uct.ac.za	Finance | Finance with Accounting
Aillie Charteris	allie.charteris@uct.ac.za	Finance | Finance with Accounting
Ryan Kruger	ryan.kruger@uct.ac.za	Finance | Finance with Accounting
Ezelda Swanepoel	ezelda.swanepoel@uct.ac.za	Finance | Finance with Accounting

Semester Two

Cader Abdulla	abdul.abdulla@uct.ac.za	Finance | Finance with Accounting
Eddie Chamisa	edward.chamisa@uct.ac.za	Finance | Finance with Accounting
Nomthi Jwara	nomthandazo.jwara@uct.ac.za	Finance | Finance with Accounting
Akios Majoni	akios.majoni@uct.ac.za	Finance | Finance with Accounting
Ayesha Sayed	ayesha.sayed@uct.ac.za	Finance | Finance with Accounting
Ezelda Swanepoel	ezelda.swanepoel@uct.ac.za	Finance | Finance with Accounting

Department of Information Systems (INF)

Adheesh Budree	adheesh.budree@uct.ac.za	Information Systems | Information Systems & Computer Science | Information Systems & Finance
Tendani Chimboza	tendani.chimboza@uct.ac.za	Information Systems | Information Systems & Computer Science | Information Systems & Finance
Ayanda Pekane	ayanda.pekane@uct.ac.za	Information Systems | Information Systems & Computer Science | Information Systems & Finance
Gwamaka Mwalemba	gt.mwalemba@uct.ac.za	Information Systems | Information Systems &

		Computer Science | Information Systems & Finance
Grant Oosterwyk	Grant.oosterwyk@uct.ac.za	Information Systems | Information Systems & Computer Science | Information Systems & Finance
Lisa Seymour	Lisa.Seymour@uct.ac.za	Information Systems | Information Systems & Computer Science | Information Systems & Finance

Department of Statistics (STA)

Birgit Erni	Birgit.erni@uct.ac.za
Juwa Nyirenda	Juwa.nyirenda@uct.ac.za

Term Dates for 2023

Please refer to the website: http://www.students.uct.ac.za/students/calendar/terms

EXPLANATION OF CODES AND SYMBOLS USED

The code structure if uniform and it gives information about the course. Each course has eight characters, as follows: AAA1nnnS, where

AAA	is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department administering the course (e.g. ACC for courses administered by the College of Accounting)
I	is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
nnn	is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
B	the indicator of when it is offered in the academic year.

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

F	First semester course
S	Second semester course
W	Whole-year course
H	Half-course taught throughout the year
Z	Non-standard period

Summer/Winter Term courses:

P	November - December
U	November - January
L	June -July

The following examples show how the codes work:

ACC1006F	Financial Accounting
ACC	designates an Accounting course
1	designates a first year course
006	serves to distinguish this course from other first year English courses
F	designates a first semester course

List of Departmental Letter Codes

In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their codes. To assist students a list of departmental letter codes is given below. This is a list which includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

DEPARTMENT/SECTION	ABBREVIATION
Accounting	ACC
Management Studies (incl. Actuarial Science)	BUS
Demography	DOC
Economics	ECO
Finance & Tax	FTX
Nelson Mandela School of Public Governance	GPP
Graduate School of Business	GSB
Information Systems	INF

NQF COURSE LEVEL

5	The entry-level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
6	The intermediate level of an undergraduate diploma or bachelor's qualification
7	The exit level for a general 3-year bachelor's degree
8	The exit level for a professional 4- or 6-year bachelor's degree, postgraduate diploma or honours qualification
9	Master's degree
10	Doctoral degree

RESULTS SYMBOLS

Note: results for courses completed in the current year will remain PROVISIONAL until confirmed at the end of the academic year.

A.	**Pass**	
1	75 – 100%	First Class
2+	70 – 74%	Second Class, Division One
2-	60 – 69%	Second Class, Division Two
3	50 – 59%	Third Class
PA	Pass	Certain postgraduate courses are graded Pass or Fail only
SP		Pass result obtained via a supplementary examination
UP	Unclassified Pass	A condoned pass or a supplementary examination that is written on academic grounds will be graded as an Unclassified Pass

14 EXPLANATION OF CODES AND SYMBOLS USED

B.	**Fail**	
F	0 – 49%	Fail
FS	40 – 49%	Failed, but allowed to write a supplementary examination on
SF		Supplementary examination failed
A SF		Failed, absent from supplementary examination
UF SM		Unclassified fail, subminimum not met
OSS		Sub minimal failed; supplementary examination awarded

C.	**Other Results Symbols**
DPR	Duly performed certificate refused, i.e. not allowed to write the examination in the course
AB	Absent from the examination
DE	Permission to write a deferred examination in this course on medical, religious, political, or other good cause
OS	Result not yet available
GIP	Grade in progress – result expected in a later term
LOA	Leave of Absence
ATT	Course attended
INC	Incomplete
EXA	Excluded from assessment

D.	**Academic Concession – granted on the grounds of courses completed elsewhere or towards different qualifications at this university**
CR	Credit
EX	An exemption, but in general another course must be substituted for this course
CX	Credit and Exemption. The course is counted towards the qualification for which the student is registered, and the student is allowed to continue with further courses in the subject
EXC	Credit excluded. Indicates that the course is not recognised towards the current programme. Used where a student changes programme before graduation.

E.	**Transcript Abbreviations**
GPA	Grade Point Average
NQF	National Qualifications Framework
SAQA ID	South African Qualifications Authority Identification Number

GRADE POINT AVERAGE (GPA)

Grade Point Average (GPA)
Please read in connection of Handbook 3 rules of the GPA calculation at UCT.

Bachelor of Business Science (BBusSc) & Bachelor of Commerce (BCom)
All courses required for the degree as stipulated in this handbook are included in calculating the GPA. Additional courses taken, but not required for the degree are excluded from the GPA calculations. For all courses, the mark achieved in the first attempt is used to calculate the GPA. This is independent of the course being passed or failed. Subsequent attempts to pass a course are excluded from the calculation of the GPA. Courses that receive a grading of AB / Fail / DPR /INC will count towards the GPA with 0%. Course equivalents and substitutions that are relevant to the degree will count towards the GPA (*e.g., if a student has taken STA1006, failed the course but subsequently passes STA1000, the mark for STA1006 will count towards the GPA but the credits from STA1000 will count towards the degree).* Credits earned in courses in a qualification may be transferred to another qualification where that course is relevant to the next qualification.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Management Studies
The GPA for this degree is calculated as follows:

- The first attempt in any of the 18 core courses (or their equivalents) will count towards the GPA.
- Courses that are not relevant to the degree will be excluded from the calculation.
- Where an elective course is failed and subsequently repeated, the initial mark will count towards the GPA. If a student chooses a different elective and passes that elective, then the failure of the first elective does not count towards the GPA and will be excluded.
- Equivalent courses: If a student fails a core course but subsequently passes an equivalent course, the initial mark will be included in the GPA calculation.
- If a student has completed more than the required number of electives, the elective(s) with the higher mark will be included in the GPA calculation.

QUALIFICATIONS AWARDED BY THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Awarded by the Faculty

The following are the degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the Faculty. The list gives the full name of the qualification, the official abbreviation, the SAQA registration number and the minimum duration (in years) of the programme.

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID	MINIMUM DURATION
Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science	BBusSc (Actuarial Science)	4411	4
Bachelor of Business Science	BBusSc	116396	4
Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science	BCom (Actuarial Science)		3
Bachelor of Commerce	BCom	116431	3

ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

QUALIFICATION	ABBREVIATION	SAQA ID	MINIMUM DURATION
Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science	AdvDip (Actuarial Science)	99629	1
Advanced Diploma in Management Development	AdvDip (Management Development)	101556	1

There are notable differences in terms of NQF levels of the two qualifications:
A Bachelor of Commerce degree is offered at NQF level 7, and takes a minimum of three years to complete.
A Bachelor of Business Science degree is offered at NQF level 8, and takes a minimum of four years to complete. This degree is described as a professional undergraduate degree, and is **not** an Honours degree (please refer to the Commerce postgraduate handbook for the description of an Honours degree).
Following the completion of a Bachelor of Business Science degree, a graduate is eligible to apply for a Master's degree at NQF Level 9

ADMISSION TO PROFESSIONS

Information Concerning Admission to the Professions

Entrance to the Accounting Profession

General Information

The accountancy profession in South Africa is represented by a number of professional bodies including:
ABASA (the Association for the Advancement of Black Accountants of Southern Africa);
ACCA (the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants);
CIMA (the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants);
SAICA (the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants) who award the designation CA(SA);
SAIPA (the South African Institute of Professional Accountants).
The University of Cape Town offers programmes which are accredited with ACCA, CIMA, SAICA and SAIPA. In addition to completing the academic programmes, there are training requirements specified for each professional qualification as well as further examinations. All enquiries relating to the training requirements should be addressed to the appropriate institute.

Chartered Accountant, the CA(SA)

Students studying towards the CA(SA) designation at UCT can do a BCom Financial Accounting (3 years) or a; BBusSc Finance with Accounting (4 years). All these qualifications include Financial Reporting III, Taxation II, Corporate Governance II and Management Accounting II. These studies are followed by the one-year Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA). A PGDA or a BCom Honours specialising in Accounting or equivalent from an accredited University is a prerequisite to write the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) exam.

Entrance to the Actuarial Profession

Qualification as an Actuary:

Qualification as an Actuary:
In order to practise as an actuary in the Republic of South Africa, it is necessary to be either an Associate or a Fellow member of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Moreover, several Acts of Parliament specify that certain statutory duties may only be performed by qualified actuaries, defined as a Fellow of the Actuarial Society of South Africa.

The Faculty of Commerce offers three degrees specially designed for students who wish to enter the actuarial profession viz. the BCom in Actuarial Science, the BBusSc in Actuarial Science and the BCom(Hons) in Actuarial Science for students who already have an undergraduate degree in Actuarial Science.

In addition, an Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science (Conversion course) is available to students with non-actuarial undergraduate degrees (with strong mathematics and mathematical statistics).

The exemption arrangements with the Actuarial Society of South Africa (which are explained in more detail below) mean that the total time required to complete all the parts of the examinations for Fellowship is considerably reduced.

Structure of the BCom and BBusSc degree in Actuarial Science:

The curriculum for the BBusSc degree extends over four years of full-time study and the BCom degree over three years. In the Field of Actuarial Science, the curriculum may be divided into the following categories of courses:

(a) Core courses in Business Science
(b) Ancillary and related courses
(c) Courses specifically corresponding to subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. Syllabi for all the individual courses/subjects appear in the later sections of the handbook.

Exemptions from professional subjects:

The Actuarial Society of South Africa has officially recognised for exemption purposes the University of Cape Town's degrees in Actuarial Science.

Although recommendations for exemptions will be at the discretion of the external examiners, it is anticipated that a student who graduates with a degree in Actuarial Science from the University of Cape Town and obtains at least 60% for the appropriate courses may be able to obtain exemption from some or all of parts A1, A2, A3 and F1 of the Actuarial Society examinations.

University courses required for exemption purposes:

For information contact the School of Management Studies, Section of Actuarial Science.

Entrance to the Legal Profession

Introduction

Students wishing to qualify as Attorneys or Advocates must obtain the LLB degree. In the Commerce Faculty, it is possible to take either a Bachelor of Commerce or a Bachelor of Business Science degree as the necessary preliminary qualification for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Laws (LLB). Details can be found in the Faculty of Law.

Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law streams

The BBusSc or the BCom to be followed by the LLB degree is taken in accordance with the curricula set out in the section/s dealing with the Bachelor of Business Science and Bachelor of Commerce Law degree stream/s. This is followed by the Intermediate and Final LLB years. The minimum period of registration is 6 years to complete the BBusSc degree and the LLB degree and five years to complete the BCom degree and the LLB degree.

Notes for BBusSc or BCom students intending to proceed to the Postgraduate LLB degree:

Standard programme: admission to LLB at Preliminary Level

(1) The standard programme offered at UCT for entry into the legal profession is a three or four-year Bachelor's degree followed by a three-year LLB programme.
(2) A candidate for the LLB must apply online for admission in the final year of the BCom/BBusSc degree (before 31 July). All students must have achieved a cumulative GPA of at least 63% in their BCom/BBusSc degree for probable admission to the graduate LLB programme. The Faculty retains the discretion to admit students from the redress categories with an undergraduate average lower than 63% who nevertheless show the potential to succeed in their LLB studies.
(3) There are no statutory language requirements for the practice of law. Language proficiency is, however, very important for the study and practice of law. Prospective lawyers are encouraged to include courses in the national languages in particular in their first degrees.

Registration as an Industrial Psychologist

The minimum requirements for registration as an Industrial Psychologist (independent practice) with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) are as follows:

- Five years full-time formal education in Industrial/Organisational psychology, i.e.
  - a three-year bachelor's degree, majoring in industrial or organisational psychology or its equivalent; plus
  - an honours degree in industrial or organisational psychology or its equivalent; plus
  - a directed Master's degree programme in industrial or organisational psychology which is approved or accredited by the HPCSA.
- Registration as a Student Psychologist in the Industrial Psychology category when enrolled in an approved or accredited Masters' degree programme.
- Successful completion of a full-time approved internship of 12 months duration under the supervision of two senior registered industrial psychologists, one being from an academic department.
- Successful completion of the National Examination of the Professional Board for Psychology in the relevant registration category, i.e. Industrial Psychology in this instance.

RULES FOR ADVANCED DIPLOMAS

Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science [CU020BUS01]

Convener: P Botha

This programme is also known as the "Actuarial Conversion Course."

Entrance requirements
Candidates should have an undergraduate degree majoring in either Mathematics or Mathematical Statistics from an accredited university, with at least two years of pure Mathematics and one year of Mathematical Statistics. At the discretion of the Convenor, candidates with a good degree in related subjects may also be considered, but it is essential that candidates have a solid grounding in Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics (up to NQF 6), meeting the minimum entry requirements for the programme. The minimum entry requirements are: 70% for STA1006S/STA1106H - Mathematical Statistics 1 and 60% for MAM2000W - Mathematics 2.

Programme outline
The UCT Advanced Diploma in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme designed to provide graduates from disciplines other than Actuarial Science, who have demonstrated strong mathematical and statistical skills, entry into an actuarial career and the actuarial profession.

Duration
The programme extends over two years of full-time study.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure
Prescribed courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling	30	7
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7

And two of the following elective courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics 1010	18	5
ECO1011F/S	Macroeconomics 1011	18	5
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science: Financial Mathematics	18	7
FTX2024S	Financial Management or an approved elective	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6

Note: Graduates accepted into the conversion course who have already completed the STA3000, or equivalent, courses above may be exempted from these, but would have to take a number of additional electives at NQF Level 7 to meet the number of courses required at level 7 to graduate with the Advanced Diploma. Approved electives at NQF level 7 include:

Approved electives at NQF level 7 include:

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MAM3000W	Mathematics 3000*	72	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Micro Economics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Total	**>=126**	

*A co-requisite for MAM3000W is MAM1019H. MAM3000W counts as 2 level 7 courses.

Assessment
Students must pass every prescribed course with at least 50%, as well as two of the elective courses with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify for the award of the Diploma.

Readmission rules
At least two courses need to be passed in the first year. Any course may be repeated once. No supplementary examinations are awarded for Actuarial Science courses.

Distinction rules
The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the average (without rounding) of the four best results of the five prescribed courses. Students with a mark equal to or in excess of 75% will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

Further qualification specific notes
A candidate may obtain credits in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere for one prescribed course and up to two elective courses.

Advanced Diploma in Management Development [CU021GSB48][CU022GSB48]

Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen

Entrance requirements
Applicants must have: at least three years of relevant work experience, supported by a documented track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations; and an NQF level 6 qualification.

Applicants who do not hold an NQF level 6 qualification may apply through Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL), which requires that they:

- Hold a National Senior Certificate (NSC);
- Have at least five years of proven relevant work experience, supported by a documented track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations; and
- Demonstrate competencies at an NQF 6 academic level through a portfolio of evidence (POL) that will be assessed by an RPL assessor.

Programme outline
The Advanced Diploma in Management Development aims to equip students with a broad understanding of the fundamental aspects of the management process, in order to accelerate them towards more senior management positions. The qualification prepares graduates who can make a significant contribution to human management needs within their organisations, through the development of innovative and strategic leadership, with a focus on emerging markets. It aims to equip graduates with the confidence and ability to apply and integrate the acquired skills, theories, concepts and methods appropriately and holistically with high levels of professional responsibility in the organisational and environmental context they operate in.

Duration
One year (modular).

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure
The Advanced Diploma in Management Development is accredited with 120 NQF credits. Students must take all 7 compulsory courses.

Compulsory courses

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
GSB3002F/S	Leadership and Communication	20	7
GSB3003F/S	Economics of Emerging Markets	20	7
GSB3004F/S	Finance and Accounting Management	20	7
GSB3005F/S	Marketing Management	15	7
GSB3006F/S	Human Resources Management	15	7
GSB3007F/S	Operations Management	15	7
GSB3008F/S	Strategy and Innovation Lab	15	7

Assessment
Courses are assessed by means of individual and group assessments. In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

Readmission rules
A student is permitted to reregister for a compulsory course that they have failed only once, and for a maximum of 3 courses.

Distinction rules
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the student obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% in their coursework.

Graduation rules
Students must obtain 120 credits by passing all seven courses required for the Advanced Diploma in Management Development.

Advanced Diploma in Accounting [CU017ACC01]

Convener: A Dhansay and R Carpenter

Entrance requirements
A graduate of this university who has completed ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, ACC2023H, CML1001F/CML1004S, and FTX2024F/S. Applicants must have completed ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, and ACC2023H (or their entrance exam equivalents) with a 55% weighted average over a period not exceeding two years prior to registering for the advanced diploma.

Graduates who have not completed INF2004F will be required to complete INF2004F concurrently with the seven prescribed courses of the programme.

Graduates of other universities who have completed the equivalent of the above courses will be required to write entrance exams in ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, and ACC2023H in order to satisfy the 55% weighted average requirement.

Programme outline
This programme aims to replicate the final year of the Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Financial Accounting: Chartered Accounting for graduates of other programmes who meet the requirements for the prescribed courses. Successful completion of this programme may allow admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting as part of the pathway to attaining the CA(SA) designation as regulated by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants.

Duration
One year, full time.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
ACC3022H	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	18	7
ACC3022H	Management Accounting II	18	7
ACC3000H	Business Analysis and Governance	18	7
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
	Total	**144**	

Students are required to register for all required courses in the year of first registration.

Assessment
Refer to individual course outlines in this handbook for details around assessments and DP requirements. Students are required to achieve at least 50% in each course in order to attain the qualification.

DP requirements
Refer to individual course outlines in this Handbook for details around assessments and DP requirements.

Readmission rules
No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

Distinction rules
To qualify for a distinction, a candidate must achieve an overall average for Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting, Governance and Taxation of at least 75% and not less than 60% for any one individual course. In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

RULES FOR UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES

Introduction
The following rules apply to all undergraduate degrees in the Faculty of Commerce. All degrees have degree-specific rules such as those relating to the period of study and promotion

Selection procedures
Entry into the degrees may be limited and applicants are selected based on meeting the admission requirements. Details on selection criteria can be found in the Undergraduate Prospectus.

FBA1 A person shall not be admitted as a student for the degree unless the person has obtained at least:

(a) a pass in Mathematics at the higher grade of at least 50% (D) on the SC, or 60% (5) on the NSC; with the exception of
Actuarial Science which requires a grade of at least 80% (7) on the NSC, and the specialisation in Computer Science which requires a grade of at least 70% (6) on the NSC OR
Otherwise satisfy the Head of the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics that they have obtained an equivalent level of competence adequate for the purpose of study for this degree.

(b) A pass in English with a grade of at least 50% (HL) or 60% (FAL), with the exception of Actuarial Science which requires a grade of at least 60% (HL) or 80% (FAL) on the NSC,

Maximum number of years to obtain the degree
The maximum number of years that a student may take to complete a degree is the standard number of years plus two additional years.

Pre-requisites
FBA2 Students may register only for courses for which they have obtained the pre-requisites.

Timetable clash
FBA3 Students may not register for a combination of courses that have a timetable clash.

Deviation from prescribed curriculum
FBA4 A student may, in special circumstances, apply to the Dean for a concession to deviate from a programme curriculum prescribed in the schedule.

Maximum number of courses in any year
FBA5 A student may not take more than the total number of courses stipulated for the year of the specialisation.

Change of programme
FBA6 (a) The student who desires to change their choice of academic programme shall obtain the approval from the relevant Head of Department and the Dean.

NOTE: Students who fail to qualify for admission to a programme's NQF Level 8 course(s) as prescribed in the rules will be required to change their degree programme in consultation with the relevant Head of Department.

(b) Except with the permission of the Dean, the last date for students to transfer from one specialisation to another within a specified degree qualification; or one degree qualification to another is the date announced by the Registrar office.

Withdrawal from registered courses

FBA7 A student is required, subject to Rule FBA6(a) to register for the full curriculum of the year of the degree for which the student is registered. A student will not, except with the permission of the Dean, be permitted to withdraw from a course which is a requirement of the year for which the student is registered nor will the student be permitted to withdraw from a course which they are repeating.

Exemptions from courses previously completed

FBA8 Exemption from the requirements of the degree may be granted to students who have completed courses of this University or of other approved universities to the extent to which such courses shall be accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those of the degree. A student who has been credited with courses for such other degree, certificate or diploma, may be granted exemption from these courses in the curriculum but may be required to substitute other approved courses in fulfilment of the requirement of the degree. Students may be required to write final examinations in courses for which credit is applied. Refer to handbook 3.

Course equivalents

Refer to the back of this handbook.

Supplementary examinations

FBA9 Senate may permit a student to write a supplementary examination in one or more courses failed. In determining the award of a supplementary examination only the academic record of a student shall be considered. A student will automatically be granted a supplementary examination where only one outstanding course remains for the degree unless supplementary examinations are not offered for the course (e.g., Actuarial Science courses due to professional accreditation requirements and courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities)

Distinction

FBA10 The degree may be awarded:

a. with distinction, or;
b. with distinction in one or more subjects as per course distinctions in this handbook
c. with distinction in the degree and with distinction in one or more subjects.

Promotion rules

FBA11.1 Students studying Law by Commerce programs may only proceed to the academic year including the PVL 1000-level courses if they have received confirmation that they have been allocated a place on those courses.

The number of places available on the PVL 1000-level courses is limited and varies from year to year. Places are awarded on a competitive basis to student with the highest aggregates and in accordance with the Law Faculty's redress enrolment targets.

To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place on the PVL 1000 -level courses, students must have:

(i) Undertaken and completed all courses in the prescribed curriculum to date;
(ii) Passed all courses undertaken in the prescribed specialisation prior to the year of including the PVL courses at first attempt;
(iii) Obtained an aggregate of at least 63% for all courses in the prescribed curriculum prior to the year of including the PVL courses. Results in supplementary examinations are not included when calculating the aggregate but the results of deferred examinations are included.

The 63% aggregate is the minimum requirement for students to be eligible for consideration for a place on the PVL 1000-level courses. It does not guarantee a place. Given the large number of students who apply to take these courses and the fact that places are limited and are offered on a competitive basis to students with the highest aggregates, it is likely that a student will require an aggregate well above 63% in order to actually receive a place.

FBA11.2 Students who fail any one of MAM1031F/MAM1032S/ MAM1005H/ MAM1006H or STA1006S/ STA1106H will be required to transfer out of the Actuarial Science degree and the Quantitative Finance stream

Note: Students who failed to gain entry to BUS2016H and fail to reach the required standard in the subsequent year, will be required to transfer out of the Actuarial Science degree (or Quantitative Finance) streams.

Promotion rules: change of programme

FBA12 A student will be required to complete all compulsory and optional courses prescribed for each year of study for the degree in order to proceed to courses prescribed for the following year (subject to the rules concerning transfer of other degree courses from this or other approved Universities), provided that:

a. A student who fails no more than four semester courses in any year, but whose overall performance in all courses is of a satisfactory standard, may be permitted, on the recommendation of the Faculty Examinations Board of the Faculty of Commerce, to proceed to the next year of study. The student will be required to:
   - repeat the courses which they failed,
   - comply with degree specific readmission rules, and, if necessary, and
   - defer to a subsequent year one or more of the courses prescribed for the year to which they are permitted to proceed. The student's curriculum for the remaining years of study shall be approved by the Dean of the Faculty after consultation with the Head of Department in which the student has chosen their NQF Level 7 or 8 field;

b. Except by permission of the Head of Department, a student who has not successfully completed all courses prescribed for a year of study shall not proceed to courses prescribed for subsequent years of study for which Senate requires as a prerequisite completion of one or more courses not completed by the student;

c. No student who has been given special permission to attempt a course for the third time will be permitted to proceed to a higher course in that subject;

Submission of medical certificates for exemption from tests or other course assessments

FBA13

a. A student who by reason of illness before, at the time of, or during a test/assessment, or who has a recurring medical complaint, or a history of illness, or a physical disability, or other good cause as determined by Senate (see rule: G28.1 Handbook 3) has been, or will be, unable to take a test/assessment, may apply for permission to be exempted from the test and/or assessment in that period. A course convener reserves the right, but does not have the obligation, to set an additional make-up test or assessment.
    i. Any such application must be submitted on the prescribed medical/ psychological report ACA44a section C (http://forms.uct.ac.za/studentadmin/aca44a.pdf), not later than 7 days (5 working days) after the day scheduled for the test/assessment concerned, supported by medical evidence or other documentary evidence.
    ii. Where the test/assessment falls on the last day of the term, the proceeding 7 days shall count towards the submission period. It remains the student's responsibility to inform the respective department of the medical certificate as noted above.

b. The production of a medical certificate or other documentary evidence will not necessarily be sufficient to ensure exemption from a test and/or course assessment. The department reserves the right to request additional information.

c. Medical certificates may not be issued by medical practitioners who are related to students.

d. The submission of a medical certificate grants the department the right to follow up on the date, time, and nature of illness expressed on the medical certificate. The department reserves the right to reject the medical certificate.

e. Medical certificates issued to students in absentia will not be accepted. It is expected that students consult with doctors within a 48 hour period of a given test/assessment.

f. In situations where students request to consult with medical practitioners but the practitioner is not available, the onus remains on the student to present evidence that they were unable to obtain a consultation on the day of the test/assessment.

Exemption from or modification of rules

FBA14 Any exemption from or modification of the rules must be specially approved by Senate.

Third term courses

FBA15 Students who do not meet pre-requisites are required to deregister as soon as the previous semester results are released.

Occasional Students (CZ001/CZ002/CZ091/CZ092)

FBA16.1 Senate may permit a graduate, or a person who has appropriate qualifications and/or experience, or an undergraduate, from another university wishing to spend one or more semesters at this university, to register as an occasional student.

FBA16.2 Each occasional student shall register for at least a course in every semester in which they are registered.

FBA16.3 Each occasional student who is not a graduate shall obtain a matriculation certificate or exemption from matriculation requirements before registration.

Bachelor of Business Science

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees (FBA) apply.

General information
The degree of Bachelor of Business Science is a four-year professional undergraduate degree at NQF Level 8.

Curriculum and period of study
FBB1 The curriculum shall extend over a minimum of four years of full-time study.

Minimum credits
FBB2 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 623 NQF credits with a minimum of 96 credits at NQF level 8.

Readmission rules
FBB3 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty or degree if the student:

a. fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
b. has not completed the equivalent of
    i. four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
    ii. ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
    iii. eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or
c. has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or
d. fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, or if a student is registered for CB003BUS01, CB025BUS01 or CB018BUS01 and only requires BUS3018F and BUS3024S as part of their programme in order to qualify for the required subjects in their final year.
e. fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified.

CB004/CB015/CB024	**By end of year 2**	**By end of year 3**
Finance with Accounting	ACC1011S/ACC1111S (and meet the entry requirements for ACC2012W)	ACC2012W or equivalent (and meet the entry requirements for ACC3009W or if between 50 and 59% will register for ACC3020W)

Finance	ACC1012S/ACC1011S	
Information Systems	INF1003F/ CSC1016S	At least two of: INF2006F&INF2007F INF2009F INF2010S INF2011S
Economics	ECO1010F ECO1011S	ECO2003F ECO2004S

FBB4 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degrees (FBA) and the Bachelor of Business Science apply.

Minimum credits
FBC1 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 681 NQF credits with a minimum of 96 credits at NQF level 8.

Readmission rules
FBC2 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty or degree if the student:

a. fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
b. has not completed the equivalent of
    i. four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
    ii. ten semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
    iii. eighteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study; and/or
c. has failed the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree; and/or
d. fails to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, or if a student is registered for CB003BUS01, CB025BUS01 or CB018BUS01 and only requires BUS3018F and BUS3024S as part of their programme in order to qualify for the required subjects in their final year.
e. fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified per FBA11.2

FBC3 Refer to FBB4

Bachelor of Business Science Academic Development (AD) Programme
Augmented: CB024 (Completed in a minimum of 4 years)
Extended: CB015 (Completed in a minimum of 5 years)

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degree (FBA) and the rules for the Bachelor of Business Science degree (FBB) apply.

Curriculum and period of study

FBD1.1 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four or five years.

FBD1.2 Students eligible for the four-year BBusSc Augmented programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following AD courses: ACC1106F, ACC1111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F, MAM1110F, MAM1112S and STA1100S.

Readmission rules
The BBusSc (CB004) rules apply to those completing the augmented programme.

FBD2.1 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than seven years.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE IN ACTUARIAL SCIENCE ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT (AD) PROGRAMME
Augmented: CB025 (Completed in a minimum of 4 years)
Extended: CB018 (Completed in a minimum of 5 years)

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all the degree rules for undergraduate degree (FBA) and the rules for the Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science degree (FBC) apply.

Curriculum and period of study

FBE1.1 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four or five years.

FBE1.2 Students eligible for the four-year BBusSc Augmented programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following courses (as distinct from mainstream courses): ACC1106F, ACC1111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F and STA1106H.

Readmission rules
The BBusSc Actuarial Science (CB003) rules apply to those completing the augmented programme. The following readmission rules apply for students completing the extended programme.

FBE2.1 Except with the permission of the Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if they:

(a) fail any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
(b) have not completed:
  (i) at least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of
  (ii) seven semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the second year of study;
  (iii) thirteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the third year of study;
  (iv) nineteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or
(c) fail the equivalent of seven or more semester courses during the period of registration for the degree:
(d) fail to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.
(e) fail to complete the minimum requirements for programmes specified as per FBA11.2

FBE2.2 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than seven years.

Degree Bachelor of Commerce

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all the degree rules for the undergraduate degree (FBA) apply.

General information
The Commerce Faculty offers BCom degree programmes at NQF level 7 in Accounting, Economics, Information Systems, Management Studies and Law streams in the Accounting and Economics disciplines.

Curriculum and period of study
FBF1 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three years.

Minimum credits
FBF2 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 440 NQF credits of which 120 NQF credits will be at NQF Level 7 (7 semester courses must be at 3rd year level for Bachelor of Commerce specialising in Management Studies).

Readmission rules
FBF3 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if they:
(a) fail any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
(b) have not completed the equivalent of:
  (i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
  (ii) eight semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;

(iii) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or

(c) fail to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, and/or

(d) fail to complete the following minimum requirements for programmes specified:

Programme	By end of year 2	By end of year 3
Accounting CB001 and CB023	ACC1011S/ACC1111S (and meet the entry requirements for ACC2012W/ACC2112W)	For ACC04 programme ACC2012W/ACC2112W (and meet the entry requirements for ACC3009W) For ACC03/ ACC08 programmes ACC2012W
Information Systems, Information Systems and Finance, Information Systems and Computer Science (CB001)	INF1003F OR CSC1016S	At least two of INF2006F & INF2007F INF2009F INF2010S INF2011S
Economics (CB001, CB011 and CB023)	ECO1010F ECO1011S	ECO2003F ECO2004S

FBF4 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than five years.

Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all the degree rules for the undergraduate degree (FBA) apply.

Curriculum and period of study
FBG1 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three years.

Minimum credits
FBG2 The curriculum for this degree shall consist of a minimum of 528 NQF credits of which 120 NQF credits will be at NQF Level 7.

Readmission rules
FBG3.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if they:

(a) fail any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
(b) have not completed the equivalent of:
  (i) four semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the first year of study;
  (ii) eight semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;
  (iii) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study; and/or
(c) fail to complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses qualifying for the degree, in the year of registration, unless a student is in his or her final academic year of study and requires fewer than four semester courses to qualify for the degree, and/or
(d) fail to complete the minimum requirements for programmes specified as per FBA11.2.

FBG4 Refer to FBF4

Bachelor of Commerce Academic Development Augmented: CB023 (Completed in a minimum of 3 years) Extended: CB011 (Completed in a minimum of 4 years)

Rules for the degree
Unless specified below, all the degree rules for the degree (FB) and the rules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree (FBA) apply.

Curriculum and period of study
FBH1 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three or four years.

Students eligible for the three-year BCom programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following courses; ACC1106F, ACC1111S, ECO1110F, INF1102F, MAM1110F, MAM1112S; STA1100F/S

Readmission rules
FBH2 The following readmission rules apply for students completing a four-year qualification. The BCom Faculty Rules apply to those completing a three-year qualification.

FBH2.1 Except with the permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if the student.
(a) fails any course required for the degree more than once; and/or
(b) has not completed:
  (i) at least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of;
  (ii) six semester courses qualifying for the degree which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;

(iii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study;

(iv) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or

(c) fails to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in any year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.

(d) fails to complete the following minimum requirements for programme specified.

CB011 stream	**By end of year 2**	**By end of year 3**
Accounting	ACC1011S/ACC1111S	ACC2012W/
Accounting & Law	(and meet the entry requirement for ACC2012W)	ACC2112W
Information Systems	INF1002 or CSC1015F or	INF1003F or
Information Systems & Computer Science; Information Systems & Finance	INF1102 OR CSC1010H	CSC1016S OR CSC1011H
Economics: (PPE, Economics & Finance, Economics & Statistics, Economics & Law)	ECO1010/ECO1110	ECO1011/ECO1111 and ECO2003 or ECO2004

FBH3 Except with the permission of the Senate a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than six years.

Bachelor of Commerce in Actuarial Science Academic Development
Augmented: CB026 (Completed in a minimum of 3 years)
Extended: CB020 (Completed in a minimum of 4 years)

Rules for the degree

Unless specified below, all the degree rules for the degree (FB) and the rules for the Bachelor of Commerce degree (FBA) apply.

Curriculum and period of study

FBI1 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over three or four years (depending on Grade 12 admission point score).

Students eligible for the three-year BCom programme will follow the mainstream curriculum, but will register for the following courses; ACC1106F, ACC1111S, ECO1110F, CSC1015F, STA1106H.

Readmission rules

FBI2.1 The following readmission rules apply for students completing a four-year qualification. The BCom Faculty Rules apply to those completing a three-year qualification.

FBI2.2 Except with the permission of the Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty if they

(a) fail any course required for the degree more than once; and/or

(b) have not completed:

(i) at least three semester courses by the end of the first year of study and the equivalent of;

(ii) six semester courses qualifying for the degree which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the second year of study;

(iii) ten semester courses qualifying for the degree, which must include at least the course(s) prescribed for the specialisation concerned, as specified in the table below (or recognised equivalent courses), by the end of the third year of study;

(iv) fifteen semester courses qualifying for the degree by the end of the fourth year of study; and/or

(c) fail to complete the equivalent of at least three semester courses qualifying for the degree, in any year of registration, unless a student is in their final academic year of study and requires fewer than three semester courses to qualify for the degree.

(d) fail to complete the minimum requirements for programme specified.

FBI3 Refer to FBH3.

PROGRAMMES OF STUDY

Bachelor of Business Science

Bachelor of Business Science [BBusSc]
Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
[CB003BUS01][SAQA ID:4411]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
(iii) CB019 readmission rules apply to CB026, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, they will be transferred into the extended programme (CB018BUS01).

Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science specialising in Quantitative Finance

[CB003BUS09][SAQA ID:4411]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year	**198**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4053H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
	Total credits per year	**147**	

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ANALYTICS [CB004BUS22]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science1015	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science1016	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	AND		
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002 OR	24	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics OR	18	7
INF2006F	Business intelligence & Analytics	6	6
	AND		
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
	AND		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	OR		
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis …	36	7
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques analytics	36	7
	Total credits per year	**198+**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA4010W	Topics in Statistics & Operational Research**	142	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Total credits per year	**178**	

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years. If students move from MAM1031F/MAM1032S to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1006S and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.

**The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 65% average for their 3rd year Statistics courses at the first attempt in order to be accepted to STA4010W.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE [CB004FTX05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
	OR		
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	An approved ECO 3000 level course	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of the Finance & Tax candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% average for their 3rd year finance courses at first attempt in order to be accepted into FTX4000.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB004FTX04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ACC1015S	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	18	7
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
	Total credits per year	**162**	

(i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry into the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Test of Competence.

(ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Financial Reporting & Analysis (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

(iii) Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Finance and Tax, after having passed FTX3044F and FTX3045S, candidates will be required to obtain a combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S in order to be accepted into any of the FTX4000-level courses.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB004CSC05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
	OR		
MAM1004F	Mathematics 1004	18	5
	AND		
MAM1008S	Introduction to Discrete Mathematics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment	0	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS2010S	Marketing 1	18	6
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits for the year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
CSC4019Z	Research and Innovation	16	8
CSC4020Z	Functional Programming	12	8
CSC4021Z	Compilers 1	12	8
CSC4002W	Computer Science Honours Project	60	8
CSC4007Z	Selected Honours module in Computer Science	12	8
CSC4010Z	Advanced Topics in Computer Science Honours 2	12	8
CSC4023Z	Big Data Management and Analysis	12	8
CSC4024Z	Human Computer Interaction	12	8
CSC4025Z	Artificial Intelligence	12	8
CSC4026Z	Network and Internetwork Security	12	8
CSC4027Z	Computer Game Design	12	8
CSC4028Z	High Performance Computing	12	8
CSC4029Z	Introduction to Computer Graphics	12	8
STA4026S	Analytics	18	8
	Total credits for the year	**160**	

* One of these options may be replaced by an elective from another department (with approval of the Computer Science Honours convenor). Not all electives will be offered each year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB004INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems *	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

* Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1003F	Commercial Programming*	18	5
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020S	Business Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**156**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
INF4027W	System Development Project II	40	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
	Total credits per year	**176**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall credit weighted average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS [CB004ECO01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	OR		
STA3022F	Research & Survey Statistics**	36	7
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 1 additional course from:		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II*	48	6
	PHI2000- and 3000-level courses		
	POL2022F, POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039F		
	Or 2000 or 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**162**	

* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

**Students who take STA3022 cannot take STA3000 level courses and must, therefore, take FTX2024

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totalling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 40% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW* [CB004ECO03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

**Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus any other ECO 3000 level course	18	7
	Total credits per year	162	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 40% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if you fail 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, your registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015ECO03).

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in MARKETING [CB004BUS07]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011FS	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing	36	7
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
	OR		
	An approved 3000 level course	18	7
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB	18	7
	Plus 1 course from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4026W	Marketing III	72	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project	36	8
BUS4058F	Strategic Marketing	36	8
	Total credits per year	**180**	

As a rule, at least a 65% average across all 3rd year Marketing courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB004BUS08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)	18	5
BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS2024F	Psychology of Human Resource Management	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS2010S	Marketing 1	18	6
BUS2023S	Organisational Behaviour	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3003F	Contemporary Workplace Topics in Organisational Psychology 1	18	7
BUS3004S	Research in Organisational Psychology	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
PSY2013F	Social and Development Psychology	24	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
	OR		
	An approved 3000 level course	18	7
PSY2014S	Cognitive neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology	24	6
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management-Coursework	60	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management-Research Report	60	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Business Science Augmented
Bachelor of Business Science in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
[CB025BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131 AND	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

Bachelor of Business Science in Actuarial Science specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

[CB025BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131 AND	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**198**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4053H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
	Total credits per year	**147**	

Business Science specialising in ANALYTICS [CB024BUS22]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131 AND	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
BUS3039F/S	People Management	18	7
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
	AND		
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
	OR		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	OR		
INF2006F	Business Intelligence & Analytics	6	6
	AND		
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
	AND		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	OR		
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis	36	7
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Total credits per year	**198+**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA4010W	Topics in Statistics and Operation Research**	142	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Total credits per year	**178**	

* Students who de-register from MAM1031F/MAM1032S and move to MAM1005H, will have to deregister from STA1106H and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H

** The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year.

i. Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, candidates will be required to obtain at least 65% average for their third year Statistics courses at the first attempt in order to be accepted to STA4010W;
ii. CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE [CB024FTX05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
	OR		
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**182**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
	An approved ECO 3000 level course		

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Department of Finance and Tax, candidates will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average in Finance IIA and Finance IIB at first attempt in order to be accepted to FTX4000. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department. CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB024FTX04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ACC1015S	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**164**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	18	7
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**162**	

(i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry into the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Test of Competence.

(ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Accounting & Financial Analysis (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

(iii) Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Finance and Tax, after having passed FTX3044F and FTX3045S, candidates will be required to obtain a combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S in order to be accepted into any of the FTX4000-level courses.

(iv) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB024CSC05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
OR			
MAM1004F	Mathematics 1004F	18	5
AND			
MAM1008S	Introduction to Discrete Mathematics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment	0	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS2010S	Marketing 1	18	6
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
CSC4019Z	Research and Innovation	16	8
CSC4020Z	Functional Programming	12	8
CSC4021Z	Compilers 1	12	8
CSC4002W	Computer Science Honours Project	60	8
CSC4007Z	Selected Honours module in Computer Science	12	8
CSC4010Z	Advanced Topics in Computer Science Honours 2	12	8
CSC4023Z	Big Data Management and Analysis	12	8
CSC4024Z	Human Computer Interaction	12	8
CSC4025Z	Artificial Intelligence	12	8
CSC4026Z	Network and Internetwork Security	12	8
CSC4027Z	Computer Game Design	12	8
CSC4028Z	High Performance Computing	12	8
CSC4029Z	Introduction to Computer Graphics	12	8
STA4026S	Analytics	18	8
	Total credits per year	**160**	

* One of these options may be replaced by an elective from another department (with approval of the Computer Science Honours convenor). Not all electives will be offered each year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science major courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department. CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015CSC05).

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB024INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems *	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1003F	Commercial Programming*	18	5
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020S	Business Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**156**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
INF4027W	System Development Project II	40	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
	Total credits per year	**176**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates will be expected to obtain an overall credit weighted average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department. CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015ECOINF01).

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS [CB024ECO01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	OR		
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics**	36	7
	Total credits per year	**156+**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 1 additional course from:		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II*	48	6
	PHI2000- and 3000-level courses		
	POL2022F, POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039F		
	Or 2000 or 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.
** Students who take STA3022 cannot take STA3000 level courses and must, therefore, take FTX2024

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 40% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015ECO01).

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB024ECO03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

** Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus any other ECO 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
	Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

(i) As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 40% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015ECO03).

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in MARKETING
[CB024BUS07]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing	36	7
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
	OR		
	An approved 3000 level course	18	7
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB	18	7
	Plus 1 course from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4026W	Marketing III	72	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project	36	8
BUS4058F	Strategic Marketing	36	8
	Total credits per year	**180**	

As a rule, at least a 65% average across all 3rd year Marketing courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015BUS07).

Bachelor of Business Science specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY [CB024BUS08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)	18	5
BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS2024F	Psychology of Human Resource Management	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS2010S	Marketing 1	18	6
BUS2023S	Organisational Behaviour	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3003F	Contemporary Workplace Topics in Organisational Psychology1	18	7
BUS3004S	Research in Organisational Psychology	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology	24	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
	An approved 3000 level course	18	7
PSY2014S	Cognitive neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology	24	6
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology		
	Change Management-Coursework	60	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology		
	Change Management-Research Report	60	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

(i) In order to enter the third year students must have passed BUS1007S and in the preceding year (i.e. before entering the third year or by permission from the HoD) attained a pass mark in at least one of the two second year organizational psychology courses and attained a minimum of DP in the other. As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

(ii) CB004 readmission rules apply to CB024, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version (CB015BUS08).

Bachelor of Business Science Extended Academic Development
Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
[CB018BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	7
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
BUS4027W	Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4029H	Actuarial Research Project	36	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	27	8
	Total credits per year	**174**	

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

[CB018BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	7
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**198**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4028F	Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	21	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4053H	Quantitative Finance Project	36	8
BUS4087S	Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
	Total credits per year	**147**	

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD Specialising in ANALYTICS [CB015BUS22]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidenced-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CML1001F	Business Law	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CSC1011H	Computer Science 1011	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5
	OR		
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001 AND	24	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002 OR	24	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	OR		
INF2006F	Business Intelligence & Analytics AND	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
	AND		
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics OR	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
	Mathematical Statistical Option:*		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis	36	7
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:*		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year	**180+**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
STA4010W	Topics in Statistics & Operations Research**	142	8
	Total credits per year	**178**	

* STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

(i) If AD students move from MAM1031F/MAM1032S to MAM1005H they will have to deregister from STA1106H and register for it concurrently with MAM1006H.
(ii) CSC1011H (4th period in first semester and 5th period in second semester).

** The STA4010W course starts two weeks before the undergraduate academic year. Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Statistical Sciences, students will be required to obtain at least a 65% average for their 3rd year Statistics courses at their first attempt in order to be accepted into STA4010W.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in FINANCE [CB015FTX05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
	OR		
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence Based Management	18	5
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	7
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
	An approved ECO 3000 level course	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**90**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate finance	18	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
FTX4051H	Finance Research Project	36	8
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Department of Finance and Tax, students will be required to obtain at least a 60% combined average in Finance IIA and Finance IIB in order to proceed to the Finance Research project (FTX4051H). Students who do not qualify for admission to the Finance Research Project (FTX4051H) will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the Department.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in FINANCE with ACCOUNTING [CB015FTX04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	7
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**135**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
	Total credits per year	**168**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
ACC3022H	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4087S	Topics in Banking and Treasury Management	18	8
	Total credits per year	**144**	

(i) This curriculum is designed to facilitate entry to the Accounting profession. After graduating, candidates may apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Passing the diploma is a prerequisite for entry to the SAICA Initial Test of Competence (ITC).

(ii) Students may replace Financial Reporting III (ACC3009W) with Accounting and Financial Analysis (ACC3020W), but this option will not meet the requirements for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting.

(iii) Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the Department of Finance and Tax, after having passed FTX3044F and FTX3045S, candidates will be required to obtain a combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S in order to be accepted into any of the FTX4000-level courses.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in COMPUTER SCIENCE [CB015CSC05]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law	18	5
CSC1011H	Computer Science 1011	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment	0	6
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CSC4019Z	Research and Innovation	16	8
CSC4020Z	Functional Programming	12	8
CSC4021Z	Compilers 1	12	8
CSC4002W	Computer Science Honours Project	60	8
CSC4007Z	Selected Honours module in Computer Science	12	8
CSC4010Z	Advanced Topics in Computer Science Honours 2	12	8
CSC4023Z	Big Data Management and Analysis	12	8
CSC4024Z	Human Computer Interaction	12	8
CSC4025Z	Artificial Intelligence	12	8
CSC4026Z	Network and Internetwork Security	12	8
CSC4027Z	Computer Game Design	12	8
CSC4028Z	High Performance Computing	12	8
CSC4029Z	Introduction to Computer Graphics	12	8
STA4026S	Analytics	18	8
	Total credits per year	**160**	

* One of these options may be replaced by an elective from another department (with approval of the Computer Science Honours convenor). Not all electives will be offered each year.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of the School, students will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Computer Science courses and at least 55% for each course to be considered for a place in 4th year Computer Science courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for admission to 4th year Computer Science courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB015INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010*	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1003F	Commercial Programming*	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

* Students who complete CSC1010H can complete CSC1011H in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics	24	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance OR	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
BUS3039S	People Management	18	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**120**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project	60	8
INF4027W	System Development Project II	40	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
	Total credits per year	**176**	

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, students will be expected to obtain an overall average of 65% for their third year Information Systems major courses and at least 55% for each course. to be considered for a place in the 4th year Information System courses. Places may be limited. Students who do not qualify for 4th year Information Systems courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS [CB015ECO01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Reporting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidenced-Based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F/S	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics OR	24	6
STA3022F	Research & Survey Statistics**	36	7
	Plus 1 ECO 3000 level course	18	7
	Total credits per year	**138**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 1 additional course from:		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II*	48	6
	PHI2000- and 3000 level courses	24	
	POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039F, POL2022F	24	6
	Or 2000 or 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**90+**	

* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

** Students who take STA3022 cannot take STA3000 level courses and must, therefore, take FTX2024

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 40% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW* [CB015ECO03]

*See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidenced-based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**114**	

**Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus 1 other ECO 3000 Level course	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
	Core courses (totaling 78 NQF credits):		
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economists	0	8
ECO4021W	Research and Writing I (Long Paper)	30	8
	Elective Courses:		
	Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take **three** options in addition to BUS4050W.		
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges in Africa	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	The Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict	14	8
ECO4131S	Digital Economics	14	8
	Total credits per year	**166**	

As a rule, a 65% average for 3rd year Economics courses and at least 60% for ECO3020F, ECO3021S and another 3rd year level economics establishes the right to be considered for a place in the Economics 4th year class. Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year Economics courses or who have obtained less than 40% in ECO4112F will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of Department.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in MARKETING [CB015BUS07]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance OR	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 course from		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management	18	7
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA	18	7
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics	36	7
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing	36	7
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management OR	18	7
	An approved 3000 level course	18	7
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4026W	Marketing III	72	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4052H	Marketing Research Project	36	8
BUS4058F	Strategic Marketing	36	8
	Total credits per year	**180**	

As a rule, at least a 65% average across all 3rd year Marketing courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in Marketing 4th year. Students who do not qualify for admission to the 4th year will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies. We cannot guarantee availability and timetable compatibility of all electives. Electives in the 3rd year are subject to timetable availability. Students are permitted to carry a maximum of a single semester course, or the equivalent thereof, into their final year of academic study. If doing so, students are still required to meet the specified course prerequisites.

Bachelor of Business Science 5 Year AD specialising in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

[CB015BUS08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)	18	5
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
STA2020F	Applied Statistics	24	6
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication***	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics	18	5
BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology	18	5
	Total credits per year	**132**	

*** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd Year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2024F	Psychology of Human Resource Management	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024F/S	Financial Management	18	6
BUS2023S	Organisational Behaviour	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3003F	Contemporary Workplace Topics in Organisational Psychology	18	7
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology	24	6
PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics	18	6
BUS3004S	Research in Organisational Psychology	18	7
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
	OR		
	An approved 3000 level course	**18**	**7**
PSY2014S	Cognitive neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology	24	6
	Total credits per year	**120**	

Fifth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management Coursework	60	8
BUS4050W	Strategic Thinking	36	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report	60	8
	Total credits per year	**156**	

As a rule, at least a 65% average in 3rd year Organisational Psychology courses establishes a right to be considered for a place in the Organisational Psychology 4th year courses. However, this would not guarantee entry, as entry will be determined based on competition. Students who do not qualify for admission to the Organisational Psychology 4th year courses will be required to change their specialisation or degree in consultation with the Head of the School of Management Studies.

Bachelor of Commerce

Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE

[CB019BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

[CB019BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Bachelor of Commerce (CB001) specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING

[CB001ACC08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1002S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**146**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
	Total credits per year	**138**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT

[CB001ACC04]

*See "Entry to CA specific courses" in the College of Accounting section of this handbook

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1002S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**146**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	18	7
ACC3000H	Business Analysis & Governance	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW*

[CB001ACC03]

* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1002S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**146**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

** Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB001INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems *	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015**	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming**	18	5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
BUS2010S	Marketing I	18	6
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Plus 1 approved course* **	18	
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Plus 2 approved courses* **	36	6
	Total credits per year	**156**	

* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year

** Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

*** Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022H Management Accounting I
CML2001F Company Law
CML20055F Labour Law

MAM1012S Mathematics 1012
PSY1005S Introduction to Psychology

ECO2004S Macroeconomics II
ECO2007S Co-operation and Competition
FTX2020F Business Finance
FTX2000S Personal Financial Management
PSY1004F Introduction to Psychology Part I
PHI2037S Applied Ethics

Part II
ECO2003F Microeconomics II STA2020F/S Applied Statistics

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

[CB001INF06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	AND		
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment	0	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND FINANCE [CB001INF11]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

***** Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming**	18	5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics	24	6
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB001PHI03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1010S	Mathematics 1010	18	5
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1002F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Plus 2 courses from:		
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
	OR		
	2 courses from:		
POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
POL2042S	Comparative Public Institutions	24	6
POL2043S	South African Politics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**174**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 ECO 3000 level course*	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from		
PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	30	7
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	7
	OR 1 course from		
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	30	7
POL3046S	South African Political Thought	30	7
POL3029F	Politics of Africa & the Global South	30	7
	Plus 1 POL 3000 course		
	Plus 3 Courses from the list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	Any PHI 2000 level course		

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Any POL 2000 level course		
	Any POL 3000 level course		
	Any PHI 3000 level course		
	Any ECO 3000 level course		
	Or 2000 or 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**168**	

* Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.
** Students who wish to study towards an honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two first year courses in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB001ECO02]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:		
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II*	48	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication**	18	6
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	Or 2000 level course	18	
	Total credits per year	**150+**	

*Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.
**BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one 2000 or 3000 level course	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB001ECO04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015***	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	AND		
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131****	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132****	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.

*** Required for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Plus 1 course from:		
MAM2004H	Mathematics 2004H****	24	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication**	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	Or 2000 level course	18	6
	Total credits per year	**156**	

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.
**** Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis	36	7
	OR Applied Statistics Option		
STA3030F	Statistical Inference & Modelling	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one 2000 or 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB001ECO03]

* See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1002S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 course from		
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	24	6
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5
SOC1005S	Individual and Society OR	18	5
	A 1000 or 2000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

** Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining OR	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics OR	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES
[CB001BUS06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1006F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	OR		
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO1010F	Microeconomics	18	5
DOC1003H	Commerce Case study	5	5
INF1002F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
MAM1010F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	AND		
MAM1012S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1011S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1000S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1006S	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication*	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
	OR		
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Plus 2 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives	36	
	Total credits per year	**168**	

* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If in 2nd year, then 2nd semester only is permitted.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F/S	People Management**	18	7
	Plus 1 approved 1000 or 2000 level elective	18	
	Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives		7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

** BUS3039 is not available to students who wish to pursue a major in Organisational Psychology. These students must take an alternative course at 3rd year level. Except with the permission of the Head of Section, students are only allowed to register for BUS3039F/S in their third Academic Year of Study. Management studies students are only allowed to register for BUS3039 in their graduating year.

*** Students wishing to pursue Mathematical Statistics must register for MAM1005H in the first year and STA1006S in their second year.

NOTES:

i. Electives must be at least 18 credits.
ii. Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e.g., INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
iii. Registration for 2nd and 3rd year ACC courses only with additional permission of the Head of Accounting.
iv. Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1
v. Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1st year PSY courses, PSY2013F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3rd year level PSY courses.
vi. Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.
vii. Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S.
A student who has previously completed BUS3039F/S may not register for BUS2023S as an elective.

Elective Courses

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of pre-approved electives available to students appears below, however students wishing to take electives that do not appear on the list below should request permission to take these courses from the programme convener. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

1st year level:

BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S	Geography, Development and Environment
GEO1009F	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences
INF1003F	Commercial Programming
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1026F	Critical Foundations
PHI1010S	Ethics
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)

2nd year level:

ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I
ACC2023H	Taxation I
BUS2024F	Psychology of Human Resource Management
CML2001F	Company Law
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S	Development Economics
EGS2013F	The Physical Environment
EGS2014S	Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019L	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business
INF2009F	Systems Analysis
INF2010S	IT Architecture
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development
MAM2000W	Mathematics II
PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy
PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers
POL2038F	Comparative Politics
POL2002S	Political Theory
POL2036F	Introductory Political Economy
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology
PSY2014S	Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology
PSY2015F	Research Methods I
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family (formerly PVL1008S)
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context
STA2005S	Linear Models
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics

3rd year level:

ACC3004H	Taxation II
ACC3022H	Governance, Audit and Assurance II
ACC3000H	Business Analysis & Governance
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA
BUS3003F	Contemporary workplace topics in Organisational Psychology
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB
BUS3004S	Research in Organisational Psychology

CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F	Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F	Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S	Geographic Thought
FTX3044F	Finance IIA
FTX3045S	Finance IIB
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
PHI3023F	Logic and Language
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics
POL3013S	SA Political Thought
POL3029S	Third World Politics
POL3046S	South African Political Thought
PSY3005F	Critical Psychology
PSY3008F	Health Psychology
PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology II
PSY3007S	Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
PVL2002H	Law of Property
PVL2003H	Law of Succession
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine learning
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis

Bachelor of Commerce Augmented
Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
[CB026BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
(iii) CB019 readmission rules apply to CB026, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE

[CB026BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131 AND	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	7
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**186**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

(i) Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for any Actuarial Science courses.
(ii) Students failing in their first year to achieve the requirements for entry to BUS2016H can expect to take an additional year over their degree and should explore alternatives.
(iii) CB019 readmission rules apply to CB026, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING

[CB023ACC08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1102S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**146**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
	Total credits per year	**138**	

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT

[CB023ACC04]

*See "Entry to CA specific courses" in the College of Accounting section of this handbook

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1102S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**146**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	18	7
ACC3000H	Business Analysis & Governance	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
	Total credits per year	**138**	

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW

[CB023ACC03]

See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1102S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**146**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

** Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144**	

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS [CB023PHI03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1110S	Mathematics 1010	18	5
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Plus 2 courses from:		
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
	OR		
	2 courses from		
POL2042S	Comparative Public Institutions	24	6
POL2043S	South African Politics	24	6
POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economics Relations	24	6
	Total credits per year	**174**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 ECO 3000 level course*	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:**		
PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	30	7
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	7
	OR 1 course from:		
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	30	7
POL3046S	South African Political Thought	30	7
POL3029F	Politics of Africa and the Global South	30	7
	Plus 1 POL 3000 course		
	Plus 3 courses from the list below, 2 of which must be at the 3000 level		

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	.....		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	Any PHI2000 level course		
	Any POL2000 level course		
	Any POL 3000 level course		
	Any PHI 3000 level course		
	Any ECO 3000 level course		
	OR 2000 or 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**168**	

* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.
** Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two first year courses in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.
CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB023ECO02]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:		
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II*	48	6
BUS2033S	Professional Communication**	18	6
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	OR 2000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**150+**	

* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.
** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one 2000 or 3000 level course	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB023ECO04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems OR	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015***	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 AND	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 OR	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131***	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics I32***	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics OR	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

* STA1106H is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent year.
*** Required for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR Applied Statistics		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Plus 1 course from:		
MAM2004H	Mathematics 2004H***	24	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication**	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	Or 2000 level course	18	6
	Total credits per year	**156+**	

** BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.
*** Required for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.
**** Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX2020F	Business Finance OR	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis	36	7
	OR Applied Statistics Option:		
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one 2000 or 3000 level course	18	
	Total credits per year	**180**	

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW [CB023ECO03]

See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF1102S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 1 course from:		
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	24	6
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5
SOC1005S	Individual and Society	18	5
	Or 1000 or 2000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

** Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining OR	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics OR	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB023INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems * OR	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015*	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming*	18	5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
BUS2010S	Marketing	18	6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Plus 1 approved course**	18	
	Total credits per year	**144**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Plus 2 approved courses**	36	6
	Total credits per year	**156**	

(i) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB001INF06 and complete CSC1015F and CSC1016S in first year.

** Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022H	Management Accounting I
CML2001F	Company Law
CML2005F	Labour Law
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
FTX2000S	Personal Financial Management
FTX2020F	Business Finance
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology Part I
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology Part II
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

[CB023INF06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010 AND	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 OR	18	5
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
	Total credits per year	**149**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment	0	6
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**144**	

CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND FINANCE [CB023INF11]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems *	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015**	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**167**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming**	18	5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
STA2020F	Applied Statistics	24	6
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**150**	

(i) CB001 readmission rules apply to CB023, however if a student fails 2 courses in the first semester of the first year, their registration will be changed to the extended version.
**Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES [CB023BUS06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
	OR		
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
INF1102F/S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	AND		
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1031F	Mathematics 131	18	5
MAM1032S	Mathematics 132	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	OR		
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**185**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication*	18	6
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
	OR		
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Plus 2 approved 1000 or 2000 level electives	36	
	Total credits per year	**168**	

* BUS2033 is usually offered to 3rd year students. If in 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F/S	People Management**	18	7
	Plus 1 approved 1000 or 2000 level elective		
	Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives		
	Total credits per year	**18**	

** BUS3039 is not available to students who wish to pursue a major in Organisational Psychology. These students must take an alternative course at 3rd year level. Except with the permission of the Head of Section, students are only allowed to register for BUS3039F/S in their third Academic Year of Study. Management studies students are only allowed to register for BUS3039 in their graduating year.

***Students wishing to pursue Mathematical Statistics must register for MAM1005H in the first year and STA1006S in their second year.

NOTES:

i. Electives must be at least 18 credits
ii. Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e.g., INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.
iii. Registration for 2nd and 3rd year ACC courses only with additional permission of the Head of Accounting.
iv. Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1
v. Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1st year PSY courses, PSY2013F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3rd year level PSY courses.
vi. Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.
vii. Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S
viii. A student who has previously completed BUS3039F/S may not register for BUS2023S as an elective.

Elective Courses

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of pre-approved electives available to students appears below, however students wishing to take electives that do not appear on the list below should request permission to take these courses from the programme convener. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

1st year level:

BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S	Geography, Development and Environment
GEO1009F	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences
INF1003F	Commercial Programming
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1026F	Critical Foundations
PHI1010S	Ethics

POL1004F	Introduction to Politics
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)

2nd year level:

ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I
ACC2023H	Taxation I
BUS2024F	Psychology of Human Resource Management
CML2001F	Company Law
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S	Development Economics
EGS2013F	The Physical Environment
EGS2014S	Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019L	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business
INF2009F	Systems Analysis
INF2010S	IT Architecture
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development
MAM2000W	Mathematics II
PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy
PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers
POL2038F	Comparative Politics
POL2002S	Political Theory
POL2036F	Introductory Political Economy
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology
PSY2014S	Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology
PSY2015F	Research Methods I
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law
PVL1008S	Law of Persons and Family (formerly PVL1008S)
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context
STA2005S	Linear Models
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics

3rd year level:

ACC3004H	Taxation II
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II
ACC3000H	Business Analysis & Governance
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA

BUS3003F	Contemporary workplace topics in Organisational Psychology
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB
BUS3004S	Research in Organisational Psychology
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F	Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F	Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S	Geographic Thought
FTX3044F	Finance IIA
FTX3045S	Finance IIB
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
PHI3023F	Logic and Language
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics
POL3013S	SA Political Thought
POL3029S	Third World Politics
POL3046S	South African Political Thought
PSY3005F	Critical Psychology
PSY3008F	Health Psychology
PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology II
PSY3007S	Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
PVL2002H	Law of Property
PVL2003H	Law of Succession
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution

Bachelor of Commerce Academic Development
Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
[CB020BUS01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	7
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**150**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE specialising in QUANTITATIVE FINANCE
[CB020BUS09]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
BUS1003H	Introduction to Financial Risk	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
STA2004F	Statistics Theory & Inference	24	6
MAM2000W	Mathematics II	48	6
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science I: Financial Mathematics	18	7
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3045F	Stochastic Processes and Distribution	36	7
BUS2033F/S	Professional Communication	18	6
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning	6	7
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling and Bayesian Analysis	30	7
	Total credits per year	**180**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: GENERAL ACCOUNTING

[CB011ACC08]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ACC1015S	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year	**128**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	7
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
	Total credits per year	**90**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT

[CB011ACC04]

*See “Entry to CA specific courses” in the College of Accounting section of this handbook

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**128**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I	18	6
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	7
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML2001F	Company Law	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis (not required for degree) *	36	7
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
CML2010Z	Business Law II	12	6
	Total credits per year	**120**	

*This course is a recommendation for students to continue with the accounting discipline in each year. It may be replaced by: Repeating ACC2012W if it has been failed and ACC3009W on recommendation of the AD Director

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III	36	7
ACC3004H	Taxation II	18	7
ACC3022H	Governance, Audit and Assurance II	18	7
ACC3000H	Business Analysis & Governance	18	7
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II	18	7
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: ACCOUNTING with LAW

[CB011ACC03]

See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ACC1015F	Business Acumen for Accountants	15	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO11110S	Microeconomics I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**110**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	7
ACC2023H	Taxation I	18	6
ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II	36	6
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I	18	6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC2022H	Management Accounting 1	18	6
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis	36	7
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law*	36	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family*	18	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context*	18	5
	Total credits per year	**126**	

*Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	Total credits per year	**90**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS & ECONOMICS

[CB011PHI03]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1011S	Microeconomics I	18	5
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I OR	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI1010S	Ethics	18	5
	Plus 2 courses from:		

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers	24	6
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy	24	6
	OR 2 courses from		
POL2038F	Comparative Politics	24	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
POL2042S	Comparative Public Institutions	24	6
POL2043S	South African Politics	24	6
	Total credits per year	**102**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus 1 other ECO 3000 level course*	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:**		
PHI3023F	Philosophy of Language	30	7
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	7
	OR 1 Course from:		
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics	30	7
POL3046S	South African Political Thought	30	7
POL3029F	Politics of Africa and the Global South	30	7
	Plus 1 POL 3000 course		
	Plus 3 courses from the list below, 2 of which must be at 3000 level		
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
	Any POL 2000 level course		
	Any PHI 2000 level course		
	Any POL 3000 level course		
	Any PHI 3000 level course		
	Any ECO 3000 level course		
	OR 2000 or 3000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**162+**	

* Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Economics must complete ECO3021S.

** Students who wish to study towards an Honours degree in Philosophy, Politics and Economics must do at least two first year courses in the discipline which they do not take up to the third year level.

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS AND FINANCE [CB011ECO02]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
INF1102S	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Plus 2 courses from:		
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
MAM2000W	Mathematics II*	48	6
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	OR 2000 level course	18	6
	Total credits for the year	**132**	

* Students wishing to register for MAM2000W after completing MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S must obtain permission from the convener of MAM2000W. See the MAM2000W handbook entry for further details.

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
	Plus two courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one 2000 or 3000 level course	18	6
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS [CB011ECO04]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
	OR		
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010***	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
	OR		
MAM1005	Mathematics 1005	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

*** Required for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
	OR		
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics*	18	5
	OR		
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

* STA1006S is compulsory for students following the Mathematical Statistics option in the second and subsequent years.

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2020F	Business Finance	18	6
	OR		
FTX2024S	Financial Management	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA2004F	Statistical Theory & Inference	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics	24	6
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics	24	6
	Plus 1 course from:		
MAM2004H	Mathematics 2004****	24	6
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business	18	6
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
BUS2010F	Marketing I	18	6
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations	24	6
	OR		
	A 2000 level course	18	6
	Total credits per year	**144+**	

**** Strongly recommended for students who wish to pursue an honours degree in statistics.

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Mathematical Statistics Option:		
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series	36	7
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis	36	7
	OR		
	Applied Statistics Option:		
STA3030F	Statistical Inference & Modelling	36	7
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques	36	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade & Finance	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
	Plus one 2000 or 3000 level course	18	
	Total credits per year	**162**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in ECONOMICS with LAW* [CB011ECO03#]

See section "Entrance to the Legal Profession" elsewhere in this Handbook.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS1036S	Evidence based Management	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
PHI2043F/S	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition	18	6
	Plus 1 course from		
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy	18	5
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics	24	6
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics	18	5
ECO2008S	Development Economics	18	6
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
SOC1005S	Individual & Society	18	5
	Or a 1000 or 2000 level course		
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics	18	7
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law**	36	5
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context**	18	5
PVL1008H	Law of Persons and Family**	18	5
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining OR	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics	18	7
	Total credits per year	**108**	

** Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law	36	7
PVL2002H	Law of Property	18	6
PVL2003H	Law of Succession	18	7
	Plus 2 courses from:		
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics	18	7
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance	18	7
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought	18	7
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics OR	18	7
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining	18	7
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics	18	7
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics	18	7
	Total credits per year	**198**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CB011INF01]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems * OR	18	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010*	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming *	18	5
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I	48	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Plus 1 approved course**	18	5
	Total credits per year	**120**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
BUS2010S	Marketing	18	6
	Plus 2 approved courses**	36	6
	Total credits per year	**108**	

* Students who wish to keep the option of a dual Information Systems and Computer Science major open are requested to register for CB011INF06. Students who complete CSC1010H can complete CSC1011H in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

** Recommended semester options are:

ACC2022H	Management Accounting I
CML2001F	Company Law
CML2005F	Labour Law
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
FTX2000S	Personal Financial Management
FTX2020F	Business Finance
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012
PHI2037S	Applied Ethics
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology Part I
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology Part II
STA2020F/S	Business Statistics

Bachelor of Commerce 4 Year AD specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

[CB011INF06]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
CSC1010H	Computer Science 1010	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005 OR	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
	Total credits per year	**113**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
PHI2043F	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics	18	7
CML1001F	Business Law I	18	5
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006 OR	18	5
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication	18	7
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001	24	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002	24	6
INF2011S	Systems Design and Development	18	7
CSC2004Z	Programming Assessment	0	6
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002	36	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003	36	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Bachelor of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND FINANCE [CB011INF11]

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems *	18	5
	OR		
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015**	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
ECO1110F	Microeconomics	18	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting	18	5
	OR		
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5
BUS1036S	Evidence-based Management	18	5
ECO1011S	Macroeconomics	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
	Total credits per year	**131**	

** Students who complete CSC1015F can complete CSC1016S in first year in substitution for INF1003F in second year.

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
INF1003F	Commercial Programming**	18	5
INF2007F	Applying Database Principles	12	6
INF2006F	Business Intelligence and Analytics	6	6
INF2009F	Systems Analysis	18	6
INF2010S	IT Architecture	18	7
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development	18	7
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012	18	5
ECO2003F	Microeconomics I	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
INF3014F	Electronic Commerce	18	7
INF3011F	IT Project Management	18	7
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems	18	7
	Total credits per year	**126**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
STA2020F	Applied Statistics	24	6
FTX3044F	Finance IIA	18	7
FTX3045S	Finance IIB	18	7
BUS2033S	Professional Communication	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
	Total credits per year	**114**	

Bachelor of Commerce 4 year AD specialising in MANAGEMENT STUDIES [CB011BUS06]

The programme requires students to complete a minimum of 27 courses, of which 18 are prescribed and a minimum of 9 are elective.

First Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
ACC1106F	Financial Accounting	18	5
BUS1036F	Evidence-based Management	18	5
INF1102F	Foundations of Information Systems OR	18	5
CSC1015F	Computer Science 1015	18	5
DOC1103H	Commerce Case Study	5	5
MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010 OR	18	5
MAM1005H	Mathematics 1005**	18	5
ACC1012S	Business Accounting OR	18	5
ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I	18	5

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
CML1004S	Business Law I	18	5
ECO1110S	Microeconomics	18	5
	Total credits per year	**131**	

Second Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS2033F	Professional Communication*	18	7
ECO1011F	Macroeconomics I	18	7
ECO2003F	Microeconomics II	18	6
MAM1112S	Mathematics 1012 OR	18	5
MAM1006H	Mathematics 1006	18	5
STA1100S	Introductory Statistics OR	18	5
STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I**	18	5
	Plus 1 approved 1000 level elective (see Page 96-97)	18	5
	Total credits per year	**108**	

Third Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
STA2020F/S	Applied Statistics OR	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models	24	6
FTX2020F	Business Finance OR	18	6
FTX2024F	Financial Management	18	6
BUS2010F/S	Marketing I	18	6
PHI2043S	Business Ethics	18	6
ECO2004S	Macroeconomics II	18	6
	Plus 2 approved 2000 level electives (see Page 96-97)	36	6
	Total credits per year	**132**	

Fourth Year Core Modules

Code	Course	NQF Credits	NQF Level
BUS3039F	People Management#	18	7
	Plus 6 approved 3000 level electives	0	0
	Total credits per year	**126**	

* BUS2033F/S is usually offered to 3rd year students. If in 2nd year, then only 2nd semester is permitted.

** Students wishing to pursue Mathematical Statistics must register for MAM1005H in the first year and STA1006S in their second year.

*** BUS3039 is not available to students who wish to pursue a major in Organisational Psychology. These students must take an alternative course at 3rd year level. Except with the permission of the Head of Section, students are only allowed to register for BUS3039F/S in their third Academic Year of Study. Management studies students are only allowed to register for BUS3039 in their graduating year.

NOTES:

i. Electives must be at least 18 credits

ii. Certain combinations of credits are not permitted e.g., INF1002F and CSC1015F. Enquire from the department concerned.

iii. Registration for 2nd and 3rd year ACC courses only with additional permission of the Head of Accounting.

iv. Places on the Law Courses in the 2nd and third year are limited. To be eligible for consideration for a possible (but not guaranteed) place, students wishing to apply to take Law courses in 2nd and 3rd year need to fulfil all the requirements set out in Promotion Rule FBA11.1
v. Students wishing to be eligible to apply for Hons in Psychology must complete the 1st year PSY courses, PSY2013F plus two other 2nd year PSY courses and PSY3007S plus two other 3rd year level PSY courses.
vi. Students should choose between a Mathematical Statistics stream (STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F) or an Applied Statistics stream (STA2020F/S, STA2030S, STA3030F, STA3036S, STA3022F). A student cannot obtain credit for courses from the same year but from different streams.
vii. Students may not register for PHI1025F as an elective if they have already completed BUS1036F/S
viii. A student who has previously completed BUS3039F/S may not register for BUS2023S as an elective.

Elective Courses

Depending on the individual student's interest and abilities, students can follow one or more specialised disciplines within the programme structure. The list of pre-approved electives available to students appears below, however students wishing to take electives that do not appear on the list below should request permission to take these courses from the programme convener. All normal prerequisite rules apply. Students wishing to be eligible for Honours in a particular discipline need to ensure that they register for the appropriate courses in that discipline.

1st year level:

BUS1007S	Introduction to Organisational Psychology
CSC1016S	Computer Science 1016
EGS1003S	Geography, Development and Environment
GEO1009F	Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences
INF1003F	Commercial Programming
PHI1024F	Introduction to Philosophy
PHI1026F	Critical Foundations
PHI1010S	Ethics
POL1004F	Introduction to Politics
POL1005S	Introduction to Politics B
PSY1004F	Introduction to Psychology (Part 1)
PSY1005S	Introduction to Psychology (Part 2)

2nd year level:

ACC2012W	Financial Reporting II
ACC2018H	Governance, Audit and Assurance I
ACC2022H	Management Accounting I
ACC2023H	Taxation I
BUS2024F	Psychology of Human Resource Management
CML2001F	Company Law
CSC2001F	Computer Science 2001
CSC2002S	Computer Science 2002
ECO2007S	Co-operation and Competition
ECO2008S	Development Economics
EGS2013F	The Physical Environment
EGS2014S	Contemporary Urban Challenges
END1019L	Social Infrastructures: Engaging with Community for Change
INF2004F	Information Technology in Business
INF2009F	Systems Analysis

INF2010S	IT Architecture
INF2011S	Systems Design & Development
MAM2000W	Mathematics II
PHI2012F	Philosophy of Psychology and Mind
PHI2037F	Applied Ethics
PHI2042F	Political Philosophy
PHI2044F	Philosophy of Mathematics
PHI2016S	Philosophy of Art and Literature
PHI2040S	Philosophy of Science
PHI2041S	Great Philosophers
POL2038F	Comparative Politics
POL2002S	Political Theory
POL2036F	Introductory Political Economy
POL2039F	The Politics of International Economic Relations
PSY2013F	Social and Developmental Psychology
PSY2014S	Cognitive Neuroscience and Abnormal Psychology
PSY2015F	Research Methods I
PSY2003S	Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations
PSY2010S	Cognition and Neuroscience
PVL1003W	Foundations of South African Law
PVL1008S	Law of Persons and Family (formerly PVL1008S)
PVL1004F	South African Private Law: System and Context
STA2005S	Linear Models
STA2030S	Theory of Statistics

3rd year level:

ACC3004H	Taxation II
ACC3022H	Corporate Governance II
ACC3000H	Business Analysis & Governance
ACC3009W	Financial Reporting III
ACC3020W	Financial Reporting & Analysis
ACC3023H	Management Accounting II
BUS3041F	Marketing IIA
BUS3003F	Contemporary workplace topics in Organisational Psychology
BUS3008W	Research in Marketing
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management
BUS3043S	Marketing IIB
BUS3004S	Research in Organisational Psychology
CSC3002F	Computer Science 3002
CSC3003S	Computer Science 3003
ECO3024F	International Trade and Finance
ECO3020F	Advanced Macro & Microeconomics
ECO3009F	Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F	History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S	Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S	Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S	Public Sector Economics
ECO3025S	Applied International Trade Bargaining
EGS3012S	Atmospheric Science
EGS3020F	Environmental Change and Challenge
EGS3021F	Sustainability and the Environment
EGS3022S	Geographic Thought
FTX3044F	Finance IIA
FTX3045S	Finance IIB

INF3014F	Electronic Commerce
INF3003W	Systems Development Project I
INF3012S	BPM & Enterprise Systems
PBL2000W	Constitutional Law
PHI3023F	Logic and Language
PHI3024S	Metaphysics and Epistemology
POL3030F	Conflict in World Politics
POL3013S	SA Political Thought
POL3029S	Third World Politics
POL3046S	South African Political Thought
PSY3005F	Critical Psychology
PSY3008F	Health Psychology
PSY3011S	Clinical Psychology II
PSY3007S	Research Methods in Psychology II
PSY3010S	Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology
PVL2002H	Law of Property
PVL2003H	Law of Succession
STA3022F	Research and Survey Statistics
STA3030F	Inferential Statistics
STA3036S	Operational Research Techniques
STA3041F	Stochastic Processes & Time Series
STA3043S	Statistical Modelling, Machine Learning & Bayesian Analysis
STA3047S	Introduction to Machine Learning
STA3048S	Statistical Modelling & Bayesian Analysis

DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50

The letter code for the College is ACC.
Telephone Number: (021) 650-2269.
Departmental website: https://commerce.uct.ac.za/college-accounting

Head of College and Associate Professor:
I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *Johannesburg* HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Professor
GD Willows, BAcc, *Stellenbosch,* BCompt (Hons) *UNISA* MCom (Financial Management) PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Associate Professors:
R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
R Davids, BBusSc *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)
S Herbert, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
J Kew, BCom HDE MBA *Cape Town*
T Miller, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Theology) *Pretoria* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)
NS Sewpersadh, BCompt(Hons), MCom *Kwazulu Natal* CA(SA) ACMA CGMA
J Winfield, BBusSc BCom (Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Oxon*

Senior Lecturers:
J Allie, BBusSc MCom MBA *Cape Town* CA(SA)
M Bardien, BCom MPhil (Higher Education Studies) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
N Daniels, BCom Cape Town MCom Pretoria CA(SA)
R Davids, BBusSc *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)
C de Jesus, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
J Dean, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
A Dhansay, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Fakier, BCom Cape Town MCom Pretoria CA(SA)
S Gwadiso, BCom Cape Town MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)
R Hoch, BMus Cape Town PG Dip Man MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
D McGregor, BBusSc MPhil (Commercial Law) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
R Mellon, BBusSc PG Dip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Shamsoodien, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Lecturers:
T Adams, BCom *Western Cape* CA (SA)
S Esack, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
M Gajewski, BCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
D Govender, BBusSc Cape Town CA(SA)
K Makamela, BCom (Hons) *North West* CA(SA)
M Phaswana, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
T Prince, BCom *Port Elizabeth* CA(SA)
K Williams, BCom *Cape Town* CA (SA)

Student Advisors (Undergraduate):
Email: accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za

J Dean, BCom PGDip Tax Law MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
A Dhansay, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Esack, BBusSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Fakier, BCom *Cape Town* MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)
M Phaswana, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
S Shamsoodien, BCom MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Student Advisors (Postgraduate):
R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
GD Willows, BAcc BCompt (Hons) *Stellenbosch, UNISA* MCom (Financial Management) PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Distinguished Teacher Awards
C Fourie (2009)
J Kew (2015)
J Winfield (2016)

Supplementary examinations
In addition to the rules governing the awarding of supplementary exams in terms of Handbook 3, as well as this handbook, the College of Accounting will award a supplementary exam for ACC1006F and ACC1106F to any student who achieves between 40 and 49% as their final grade.

Duly Performed Certificates
Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course. For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests. For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc. but no tutorial hand-ins. The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests. More than one exemption from an independent assessment may result in a DPR for the course concerned.

ENTRY TO CA SPECIFIC COURSES
Students wishing to pursue the Chartered Accounting stream are required to complete ACC3009W (Financial Reporting III) and ACC3000H (Business Analysis and Governance) in their final year to be eligible for admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting. Bachelor of Business Science students need not register for ACC3000H.
Entry into ACC3009W and ACC3000H is subject to the following requirements:

- A weighted average of 55% in ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, and ACC2023H
- A subminimum of 50% in ACC2012W, ACC2018H, ACC2022H, and ACC2023H.
- A pass in FTX2024F/S (Financial Management) is also required for ACC3000H.

Students may write entrance exams in any of the above courses to improve their average, subject to the maximum of three attempts at an entrance exam in terms of faculty rules. No student may register for more than one entrance exam for this purpose. The actual grade for supplementary exams will be used in the calculation for passed courses. Students with supplementary exams in any ACC courses will therefore not be allowed to register for entrance exams in addition to the supplementary exam. A student must pass ACC2012, ACC2018, ACC2022, and ACC2023 (including entrance exam equivalents) over a period not exceeding two years, prior to the year of first registration for ACC3009W and ACC3000H. The highest grade for a course, including entrance exam equivalents, is always used for the purposes of meeting progression criteria. Where a student has already completed the final year (3000-level) equivalent of any of ACC2018H, ACC2022H, or ACC2023H, then the higher of the 2000-level course and the 3000-level course will be used to determine the average.

Students who do not meet the above criteria may graduate with a General Accounting degree by completing ACC3020W (Financial Reporting and Analysis) instead of ACC3009W. These students need not register for ACC3000H. A General Accounting degree does not allow for admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting without subsequent completion of ACC3009W and ACC3000H for non-degree purposes. Please refer to the postgraduate handbook for further information on admission to this degree.

ACC1006F FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: J Kew
Course entry requirements: Admission to degree. NSC level 5 in Mathematics and level 4 in English HL (or level 5 in English FAL).
Course outline:
Financial Accounting is predominantly an applied discipline that is based on broad conceptual principles. The course develops an understanding of the business cycle and decisions; recording financial transactions; reporting financial transactions according to the definitions and recognition criteria as per the conceptual framework; preparation and presentation of basic financial statements; inventory; value-added taxation; reconciliations.
Lecture times: ACC1006F Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 13:00 – 14:00; 14:00 – 15:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 70% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 35% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND an average of 35% for assignments. (where relevant, excluding objective tests).
Assessment: Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

ACC1011S FINANCIAL REPORTING I

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: J Winfield
Course entry requirements: A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006
Course outline:
Financial Reporting 1 covers the second semester of the first-year accounting syllabus. The standard has been set to the level required for those intending to become Chartered Accountants and it is, therefore, an extremely demanding course. Financial reporting is predominantly an applied discipline based on broad conceptual principles which are introduced in Financial Accounting ACC1006, the first-semester, first-year course. Students' understanding of these principles is strengthened in Financial Reporting 1, partly through their application to transactions and business events with a greater level of technical challenge. Topics include: companies; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flows; financial analysis; and liabilities.
Lecture times: Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 13:00 – 13:45; 14:00 – 14:45.
DP requirements: A weighted average of 35% for class tests, having written at least one class test.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%. The coursework component may include participation.

ACC1012S BUSINESS ACCOUNTING

This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 2000 level Accounting course.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: J Kew
Course entry requirements: A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006.
Course outline:
This course builds on the foundation developed in Financial Accounting and is geared towards students who will not continue with financial reporting after first year. The course is designed to focus on analysing and interpreting financial statements as well as expose students to the remaining accounting disciplines namely taxation, management accounting and corporate governance.
Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 14:00 – 15:00

DP requirements: 75% course participation and a weighted average of 38% for class tests.
Assessment: Coursework: 35%-50% Exam: 50%-65%

ACC1106F FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the ACC1006 students
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: J Kew
Course entry requirements: Admission to degree. NSC level 5 in Mathematics and level 4 in English HL (or level 5 in English FAL)
Course outline:
Financial Accounting is predominantly an applied discipline that is based on broad conceptual principles. It starts with an understanding of the business cycle and various decisions taken in a business. Particular emphasis is placed on recording financial transactions in accounting records and interpreting financial transactions through the application of definitions and recognition criteria as set out in accounting framework. Students will also be required to prepare and present basic financial statements.
Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 10:00-11:00 or 11:00-12:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 70% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 35% for class tests (excluding objective tests) and having written at least one class test AND an average of 35% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 35% Exam: 65%

ACC1111S FINANCIAL REPORTING I

NB: Students require and overall average of 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: J Winfield
Course entry requirements: Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006/1106F
Course outline:
Financial Reporting I covers the second semester of the first-year accounting syllabus. The standard has been set to the level required for those intending to become Chartered Accountants and it is, therefore, an extremely demanding course. Financial reporting is predominantly an applied discipline based on broad conceptual principles which are introduced in Financial Accounting ACC1106, the first-semester, first-year course. Students' understanding of these principles is strengthened in Financial Reporting 1, partly through their application to transactions and business events with a greater level of technical challenge. Students are also encouraged to debate some of the unresolved or controversial issues in financial reporting.
Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 10:00- 10:45 and 11:00 -11:45
DP requirements: A weighted average of 35% for class tests, having written at least one class test.
Assessment: Coursework 40%, Exam 60%. The coursework component may include participation.

ACC1015F/S BUSINESS ACUMEN FOR ACCOUNTANTS

15 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: S Herbert/ J Kew
Course entry requirements: Admission to degree. NSC level 5 in Mathematics and level 4 in English HL (or level 5 in English FAL).
Co-requisites: ACC1006F and ACC1011S
Course outline:
This course exposes students to real-life businesses in South Africa. The internal and external business environment are explored, equipping students with the ability to evaluate the role of business in society, understanding different types of entities and understanding how to apply integrated thinking to business decisions.

DP requirements: Participation in group project and 70% weekly hand in's. A subminimum of 45% for the individual assignments.
Assessment: Group assignment 30%. Individual assignments (Weekly writing assignment and learning journal) 20%. Final Exam 50%.

ACC2012W FINANCIAL REPORTING II

36 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: M Bardien (course queries to be directed to ACC2012W@uct.ac.za only)
Course entry requirements: A pass in ACC1006 (or equivalent), a minimum mark of 60% for ACC1011 (or equivalent) within two years of first registration for this course. Concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC2022, ACC2023 and MAM1010.
Course outline:
This course integrates knowledge from first year accounting and Financial Reporting I. Students should be able to prepare and present separate and group financial statements within the scope of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting and the International Financial Reporting Standards ('IFRS') upon completion of this course.
Lecture times: Tues, Wed, Thurs, Fri 08:00 – 09:00, 09:00 – 10:00.
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials in each semester and a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) and a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40%. Exam: 60%

ACC2018H GOVERNANCE, AUDIT AND ASSURANCE I

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: M Phaswana (course queries to be directed to ACC2018H@uct.ac.za only)
Course entry requirements: A pass in INF1002 and concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC2012W.
Course outline:
The course builds on the foundations of Financial Accounting and Reporting, Information Systems and general understanding of business. The course introduces students to the foundational principles of business cycles (systems) and internal control, where "Governance" refers to the system by which an entity is directed and controlled and "Internal Control" refers to the process in place to ensure the entity's objectives with regard to reliability of financial reporting, effectiveness and efficiency of operations, and compliance with applicable laws and regulations.
Lecture times: Mon – Thu; 15h00 – 15h45
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials in each semester AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC2022H MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING I

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: J Dean and L Makamela (course queries to be directed to ACC2022H@uct.ac.za only)
Course entry requirements: ACC1006
Course outline:
An introduction to the discipline of Management Accounting; the analysis of cost systems, cost classification, and cost behaviour; product costing including job costing and process costing; the allocation of costs from service departments; absorption and variable costing; activity based costing; cost-volume-profit relationships, relevant costing and cost benefit analyses; budgeting systems; standard costing and flexible budgeting; financial performance measurement in business segments.
Lecture times: Mon to Thurs from 09h00 - 09h45; 13h00 - 13h45 (repeat lecture); 14h00 - 14h45 (repeat lecture).

DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials in each semester AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments
Assessment: Course work 40% Exam 60%.

ACC2023H TAXATION I

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: T Adams (course queries to be directed to ACC2023H@uct.ac.za only)
Course entry requirements: ACC1011S
Course outline:
The primary aim of Taxation I (ACC2023H) is to provide students with a foundation to the income tax legislation in order to enable them to apply such knowledge in problem-solving situations. The study of value-added tax has an important bearing on the study of income tax. The aim in covering these areas is to give students a rounded knowledge of the fiscal tax planning arena.
Lecture times: 1st semester: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 09-00 – 09:45, 13:00 – 13:45; 2nd semester: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs 09:00 – 09:45; 10:00 – 10:45.
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials and assignments (i.e., objective tests) in each semester AND a weighted average of 40% for all class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for the project assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC3000H BUSINESS ANALYSIS & GOVERNANCE

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Allie & N Sewpersadh
Course entry requirements: Please refer to the "Entry to CA specific courses" section.
Course outline:
This is a capstone course which reflects on and integrates the technical subject matter included in the four core disciplines included in the Chartered Accountant Finance & Accounting BCom and BBusSc programmes (Financial Reporting, Managerial Accounting & Finance, Auditing and Taxation) in a highly contextualised and integrative manner. Inter-related aspects of these disciplines are traced through the Annual Financial Statements of several listed South African Companies, focusing on the analysis and interpretation of the results and disclosures, financial management and corporate governance of the selected companies, in the context of their respective business environments. Topic areas covered include the analysis and interpretation of company results, reports and disclosures in the context of the entity's economic, industry, operating and business environment; preparation of financial forecasts and analysis thereof; valuations including consideration of relevant risks and assurance procedures; financial management, corporate governance and financial reporting aspects of a merger / acquisition and relating to a business in financial distress; capital structure, dividend policy, financing and cash management, risk management, corporate governance, internal control, disclosures and sustainability reporting of the entity; key reporting, governance and financial management concerns of certain specialised industries such as, banking, mining, pension funds, unit trusts, government / municipalities; report writing for a designated audience or from an appropriate role in relation to any of the broad areas covered in the course.
Lecture times: Thurs, 11:00 - 12:00, Fri 09:00 - 10:00.
DP requirements: Weighted average of 40% for tests, assignments and attendance at 75% of tutorials. Further details are included in the course documentation.
Assessment: Coursework: 50% (including group work) Exam: 50%

ACC3004H TAXATION II

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: S Esack
Course entry requirements: A pass in ACC2023, and concurrent registration or a previous pass in ACC3009W or ACC3020W.
Course outline:
This course builds on the basic principles of taxation taught in Taxation I. The aim of the course is to develop proficiency in the application of tax knowledge, with a focus on understanding and applying relevant taxation legislation, identification of relevant case law and applying these in the context of real-life scenarios.
Lecture times: Tue and Thurs 14:00 – 15:00 *With a repeat lecture on Monday and Wednesday depending on the class size
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC3009W FINANCIAL REPORTING III

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: G Modack
Course entry requirements: Please refer to the "Entry to CA specific courses" section
Course outline:
The objective of Financial Reporting III within the CA(SA) qualification process is to ensure that students display competencies related to the recording, recognition, measurement and presentation of financial and non-financial information in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). It does so by building on the basic principles of accounting taught in Financial Reporting I and II. Particular emphasis is placed on the application of full IFRS and the application of various accounting principles in a group situation.
Lecture times: Mon, Tue, Wed, Thurs 08:00 – 09:00
DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC3020W FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ANALYSIS

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: S Fakier and N Daniels
Course entry requirements: A pass in ACC2012W, and DP for ACC2023
Course outline:
This course provides a broad-based accounting major that ensures preparation for the business and financial reporting environment. The focus is on the understanding and interpretation of advanced accounting concepts and financial reporting and to provide a basis for further postgraduate studies in financial accounting and related disciplines; in particular to provide a grounding for professional qualifications issued by bodies such as SAIPA, ACCA and CIMA.
Lecture times: Mon, Tues, Wed, Thurs, 12:00 – 13:00
DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 50% Exam: 50%

ACC3022H GOVERNANCE, AUDIT AND ASSURANCE II

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: S Shamsoodien
Course entry requirements: ACC2018S and ACC2012W, concurrent registration or a previous pass in INF2004F.

Course outline:
This course covers most of the key concepts contained in the auditing, assurance and related services syllabus for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) for entrance into the accountancy profession. On successful completion of the course a student will have an understanding of the principles and rationale of auditing and the ability to solve basic practical auditing problems.
Lecture times: Mon and Wed 14:00 – 15:00 *With a repeat lecture on Tuesday and Thursday depending on the class size
DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC3023H MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING II
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: R Davids and T Prince
Course entry requirements: ACC2022; ACC1011S/ ACC1012S; and FTX2024 or FTX2020.
Course outline:
Management Accounting II course focuses on the core pillars of Costing, Decision Making, and Planning and Control. The principles build on the foundations of Management Accounting I, and expand on these principles further. The course is designed to enable students, after graduating, to go on with professional courses such as those offered by the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA), South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA), and the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA).
Lecture times: Mon and Wed, 15:00 – 16:00; Tues and Thurs, 15:00 – 16:00
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.
Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics 2.29, Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.
Telephone Number: (021) 650-5751.
Departmental website: https://commerce.uct.ac.za/school-economics

Director of the School and Professor:
R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:
C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stellenbosch*
J Burns, BCom(Hons) Natal MPhil Cantab PhD Massachusetts
B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Colorado*
L Edwards, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc LSE PhD *Cape Town*
C Georg, PhD *Jena*
L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*
E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PhD *Göteborg*
N Nattrass, BA *Stellenbosch* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*
E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*
D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*
M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

Emeritus Professors:
H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*
A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*
D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*
H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*
A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal,* MA *Cape Town*
M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

Principal Research Officer:
H Ross PhD *Illinois*

Honorary Professors:
G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*
M Carter, MA PhD *Wisconsin*
J D Hey, BA *Cambridge*, MSc, *Edinburgh*
SB Kahn, BCom MCom *UCT*
G K̈hlin, PhD *Göteborg*
G Harrison, BEcon(Hon) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*
D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*
L Ndikumana, BA *Burundi* MA PhD *Washington*
E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration PhD *Stockholm*
M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*
T Sterner, BA PhD *GöteborgH*
H Winkler, MSc *Berkeley*MA PhD *Cape Town*
I Woolard, PhD *Cape Town*

Adjunct Professor:
F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*

Associate Professors:
A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*
A Karimu, BA *Ghana* MSc PhD *Sweden*
A Kerr, BSc BCom(Hons) *KwaZulu-Natal* MPhil DPhil *Oxon*
K Eyal, BSc BCom (Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stellenbosch*
M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*
D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*

Adjunct Associate Professors:
Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*
M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *London* PhD *Baltimore*
A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*

Senior Lecturers:
R Lepelle, MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*
C Makanza, BSc(Hons) MSc *Zimbabw*e PhD *Cape Town*
L Mateane, BSc(Hon) MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *New York*
C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
T Mpofu, BSc(Hons) Economics, MSc Economics Zimbabwe; PhD *Cape Town*
G Ndlovu, BCom MSc Zimbabwe PhD *Cape Town*
L Njozela, BBusSci(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* PhD *California*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:
N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:
R Chetty, BBusSci(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
J Chien, BBusSci (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
A Davids, BCom (Hons) MCom *(Cum Laude) Stellenbosch*
S Khan, MCom *Cape Town*
L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
M Smith, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town*, M.Phil *Cape Town*

Chief Research Officers:
N Branson, PhD *Cape Town*
A de Lannoy, MA (Germanic Languages) *Ghent* PhD (Sociology) *Cape Town*
B Maughan-Brown, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

Researchers:
C Ardington, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
I Bassier, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Umass*
J Budlender, BSocSci(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc UCL
F Diaz Pabon, BSc(Hons) Msc MA
G Espi-Sanchis, MA *Witwatersrand*
D Fadiran, PhD(Economics) *Cape Town*
F Hartley, BBusSci(Hons) *Cape Town* MCOM *Pretoria*
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*
J Mosomi, PhD *Cape Town*
V Ranchhod, BCom(Hons) *Witwatersrand* MA PhD *Michigan*

M Shifa, BSc Addis Ababa MCom PhD *Cape Town*
J Turpie, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Director:
H Bhorat, BSocSc (Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

Deputy Director
M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stell* PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*

Researchers:
Z Asmal, MSc (Economics) *Witwatersrand*
D de Villiers, MA (Economics) Nelson Mandela
R Hill, MCom (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*
T Köhler, MCom (Economics) *Stell*
K Lilenstein, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*
L Martin, MA (Economics) *Stell*
R Molala, MA (Public Policy and Management) *Corvinus University of Budapest*
J Monnakgotla, MSc (Economics) *Witwatersrand*
C Rooney, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*
B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxon*
F Steenkamp, PhD (Economics) *Cape Town*
T Vollenhoven MA (Industrial and Organisational Psychology) *Cape Town*
C Allen Whitehead, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*

The Development Policy Research Unit has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research for over 30 years, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field of labour markets, poverty and inequality.

Specifically, the DPRU cognate areas range from labour market analysis, growth, poverty and inequality dynamics through to areas such as economic complexity analysis and regulation and governance. The DPRU's body of work reveals a number of discernible strands: a long-standing focus on the empirics of household poverty and inequality dynamics in South Africa; a consistent and expansive research programme for a period close on 25 years on developing country labour markets; and more recently, a relatively new avenue of research on trying to undertake applied work in the area of economic complexity. In each of the strands, our modus operandi is the application of econometric techniques to large survey datasets.

The DPRU's research aims can be broadly categorised as fitting into a number of thematic areas:

- Measuring and understanding the economic impact of minimum wages in the South African and African context, and including the debate around the national minimum wage in South Africa. We remain leaders in the field in terms of modelling the determinants of violation of labour laws by firms, providing innovative econometric solutions to the problems of endogeneity inherent in these types of study. The work remains at the forefront of such research in South Africa, and has contributed to similar discussions and debates globally.
- Providing empirically rich and innovative assessments of trends in poverty, inequality and the labour markets for South Africa; and understanding growth, poverty, inequality and labour market dynamics within the broader African context.
- Using the analytical framework and empirical tools of economic complexity to examine the nature and extent of structural transformation; and applying the methodology in projects such as the Community of Practice: 'Towards Resilient Futures: Developing a Fibre Micro-industry to Generate Economic Growth from Degraded Land.'

- Considering skills, tasks and the implications for the labour market via research on inequality and structural transformation adding to the growing body of literature exploring trends in tasks and the skill content of jobs in developing countries.
- New analytical frontiers in economics such as the Employment Tax Incentive, a policy aimed at boosting youth employment; and conducting the first thorough integrative analysis of active labour market policies in South Africa.

In addition to research and capacity building activities, the DPRU is engaged in the programme management of various projects such as the Labour Market Intelligence (LMI) research programme aimed at establishing a credible institutional mechanism for skills planning in South Africa, studies such as the National Transfer Accounts (NTA), an international research project funded by the IDRC that aims to measure and understand the generational economy, and Counting Women's Work (CWW), a multi-country research effort at incorporating unpaid work into the National Transfer Accounts framework.More information about the DPRU is available at: www.dpru.uct.ac.za

Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

Director:
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specialising in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include seven senior researchers and several junior researchers (mostly PhD students) based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development initiative (EfD). It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During this time, EPRU has built extensive experience in research related to issues of sustainable development, behavioural change and ecosystems management, and is now focusing its areas of specialisation around the themes of:

- Climate Change, Energy, Water and Waste
- Land, living resources and community wellbeing
- Ecosystems Management and Nature Based Solutions

Additionally, EPRU hosts the Natural Capital Collaboration (NatCap), an EfD project which aims to improve the knowledge and empirical experience of valuing **ecosystem services and biodiversity, water systems**, and **sustainable agriculture** in order to better account for these services throughout the Global South. NatCap's overarching goal is to stimulate policy action across the Global South to implement research based sustainable practices as well as, promote collaborative interlinked research within EfD centers and with researchers outside of the EfD network. EPRU strives to become a centre of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice. More information about EPRU can be found on their website: http://www.efdinitiative.org/south-africa or through the Environment for Development Initiative website: http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa/the-environment-for-development-initative

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

Director:
L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities and projects and collaborates extensively with institutions inside and outside South Africa. Much of PRISM's work has a policy focus responding to economic policy issues in South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM research and policy activities are mainly focused around three major themes – globalisation, firms and policy/regulation. Much of our work is concerned with the interaction between these three elements and the impact on economic development.

Work on trade is focused on trade within Africa and with the rest of the world including China. An expanding research field is regional integration in Africa which reflects the momentum evident in the recent ratification of the African Continental Free Trade Area (AfCTFA). Sectors and/or global value chains (GVCs) are a significant area and include the garment sector, autos and the defence industry. Research on the green economy is also expanding and includes work on green industrialisation and infrastructure including energy and water provision. Work on foreign direct investment (FDI) has focused on investment in South Africa and the rest of Africa including from China. The retail and services research field encompasses work ranging from the expansion of South African based supermarket chains into the rest of Africa to the expansion of telecommunications and mobile telephony. Technology and network industries research incorporates the digital economy and fourth industrial revolution (4IR). The research field of industrial and competition policy incorporates various aspects of regulation, for instance in telecommunications and infrastructure provision.

The membership of PRISM includes fourteen academic staff and postdocs from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and local and international affiliates.

More information can be found at www.prism.uct.ac.za

Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

Director:
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance. SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the Apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of Apartheid on the population. In the post-Apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Our current research agenda is to understand the dynamics amongst different groups in the distribution, focusing on chronic and transitory poverty, the vulnerable middle class, and income and wealth at the top end. We also strive to understand what drives intergenerational inequalities in South Africa. Our research is located at the intersection of unemployment, labour markets, human capital and social policy. Focus areas include all vulnerable groups. This includes the susceptibility of children to socio-economic disadvantage as well as a special focus on the disparity of opportunities facing youth in South Africa.

SALDRU's team consists of a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt), Deputy Director, Researchers, Project staff, and a number of Post-Doctoral Fellows. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRUs active national and international research collaborators.
Current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Poverty
- Labour
- Youth
- Human Capital

These are a few of the current projects being run under the SALDRU research areas:
J-PAL Africa is a focal point for poverty and development research based on randomised evaluations. Affiliated with the Abdul Latif Jameel Poverty Action Lab (J-PAL) at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (MIT) in the United States, J-PAL Africa seeks to expand the agenda of randomised programme evaluation and evidence-based policymaking in sub-Saharan Africa. Based within SALDRU at the University of Cape Town's School of Economics, J-PAL Africa works closely with governments and NGOs to improve the effectiveness of social policy by evaluating "real life" programmes, training others to do the same, and partnering with governments and NGOs to help them integrate knowledge of what does, or does not, work into their development strategies.

Siyaphambili, meaning 'we are moving forward', is a hub for post-school information and research in South Africa. Our work focuses on understanding the broader context on access to post-school institutions, who succeeds within the system, and the return to society from those who graduate. We aim to contribute by:

- Producing policy relevant empirical research on access and success in the post-schooling sector.
- Communicating the findings of the research on the post-schooling sector in a form that is relevant and easily accessible to multiple audiences.
- Providing training to promote research in and awareness of SA's post-schooling sector.

Youth:
Research indicates that the majority of the country's youth are facing significant challenges across multiple dimensions of deprivation, and that their vulnerabilities are especially stark as they transition through adolescence and into adulthood. During this life stage, large proportions of young people are unable to connect to educational opportunities or the labour market, leaving them at risk of longer-term economic and social exclusion. These young people's challenges need to be addressed better, more inclusively and responsively.

In our endeavours to meaningfully engage with the key challenges facing South Africa, SALDRU's youth focus is a response to the need for evidence-based interventions that aim to empower youth and to break the intergenerational cycle of poverty. An example of a project within this youth focus that SALDRU is a partner in, is the Basic Package of Support for youth. This is a collaborative programme which builds on earlier work, led by UCT's Poverty & Inequality Initiative and SALDRU in 2017 in partnership with a coalition of partners in government, academia and civil society, to conceptualise a more comprehensive approach to support South Africa's youth.

SALDRU conducts a number of different training programmes during the year.

Online Stata Course: The Analysis of South African Household Survey Data:
This course is a distance learning tool developed at the University of Michigan in collaboration with the University of Cape Town.

SALDRU/DataFirst short courses:
SALDRU is involved in a series of short courses in conjunction with DataFirst. These courses are run in the beginning, mid and end of year university vacations at the University of Cape Town.

UCT Training Programme In Social Science Research Using Survey Data:
Since 1999, SALDRU has run the annual UCT Programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. In its latest iterations, this programme has trained about 60 Southern African researchers per year. This two-week workshop is designed for university students or graduates seeking further training in statistics and survey analysis.

It is targeted at those who are entering a post-graduate programme in the social sciences, or those employed in a government or private sector position that requires frequent interaction with social statistics.

Research on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP)

Director:
C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

Research on the Economics of Excisable Products (REEP) was accredited as a research unit within UCT's School of Economics in July 2019. The primary focus of REEP is on tobacco control, but the unit focuses its research on economic aspects related to a variety of excisable products, including alcohol and sugar-sweetened beverages. The Unit's motto is "*Supporting public health through rigorous and objective research*".

REEP has two main focus areas, and these focus areas are grouped into two major projects. The first focus area is academic; the second is policy oriented. The academic work of REEP, i.e., supervision of students and postdoctoral fellows, writing and publishing of papers, and academic capacity building happens under the banner of the Economics of Tobacco Control Programme (previously the Economics of Tobacco Control *Project*). The policy work, i.e., supporting government officials in implementing better tax systems and higher taxes, providing in-country technical assistance and running workshops for government officials, is done under the banner of the WHO Framework Convention on Tobacco Control (FCTC) Knowledge Hub on Tobacco Taxation.

The distinction between the academic and policy-oriented focus areas of REEP is sometimes blurred. REEP's academic work provides credibility for researchers to speak with authority about tax and illicit trade. On the other hand, the interaction with policy makers alerts them to research opportunities that are relevant and appropriate. Many members in REEP are affiliated to both the Knowledge Hub and the ETCP.

REEP's funding is from a variety of sources, including the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation, who fund tobacco control efforts in Africa through the African Capacity Building Foundation. Other important funders are Cancer Research UK and the International Development Research Centre in Canada. REEP receives no funding from the tobacco or alcohol industries.

Read more about REEP at: http://www.reep.uct.ac.za/ and visit the Knowledge Hub at: https://extranet.who.int/fctcapps/fctcapps/fctc/kh/tobacco-taxation

Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

Director:
A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*

The Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN) is a group of researchers who use the methodology of experimental economics, both in the lab and the field, to examine the role that preferences, beliefs, and constraints play in economic decision-making. The vision that accompanied the establishment and accreditation of RUBEN in 2011 was to set up a formal structure in the School of Economics at UCT that would establish an anchor in Africa around which to concentrate research leadership, training, and technical resources in the use of economic experiments, and the application of principles of behavioural economics in policy design and implementation, for the benefit of researchers throughout the continent.

RUBEN is currently one of two centres for behavioural and experimental economics research on the African continent. The research programme of RUBEN is varied, including work on risk, uncertainty, discounting behaviour, social preferences, subjective beliefs, public goods provision, and the use of behavioural interventions to enhance policy implementation. The common strand in this research is the use of experimental and behavioural economic techniques, together with microeconomic theory, to better understand these issues. RUBEN's associates are highly-rated researchers who have advanced the use of behavioural and experimental economics in South Africa and the continent at large, and continue to make important academic contributions in leading international publications.

RUBEN has hosted a series of academic conferences and workshops which have brought renowned international researchers to UCT to discuss cutting-edge developments in behavioural and experimental economics. This has been possible through RUBEN's link with the Center for the Economic Analysis of Risk (CEAR) at Georgia State University, which was formalised through a consortium agreement in 2016, subsequently renewed in 2020, to establish CEAR Africa under RUBEN at UCT.

ECO1006F ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS

This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of Economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understanding of economic concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: S Filby

Course entry requirements: Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course or with special permission from the course convenor or head of department

Course outline:

This course comprises both micro- and macro-economics. Microeconomics focuses on individuals, be it individual consumers, firms or markets. The focus is on understanding the behaviour of these individual entities. Macroeconomics focuses on the economy as a whole. Rather than looking at the factors that determine an individual's consumption decisions (i.e., his/her income, the expected utility derived from different goods and the prices of those goods), the focus in macroeconomics is on total consumption of all consumers in the economy. Similarly, the focus is not on the output decision of any individual firm, or even an industry, but on the total output of all firms in the economy as a whole.

Lecture times: 16h00 - 18h00 Monday & Thursday

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 70% tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 70% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; Exam 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO1006F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO1007S ECONOMICS FOR ENGINEERS

This course is open to all students not specializing in economics but seeking an introduction to the discipline. It is aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject covering topics from both the core microeconomics and macroeconomics syllabus. The course concentrates more on an understanding of economic concepts and their applications rather than rigorous proofs and analysis. NB: As all Commerce students are required to register for ECO1010 and ECO1011, this course is not available to Commerce students.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: C Mlatsheni

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline:
ECO1007S is a one semester course that introduces students to the core concepts in both micro- and macroeconomics. The focus is on the understanding of theoretical concepts and applications, rather than on rigorous proofs. Microeconomics focuses on the decisions of individual consumers, producers, and households, and in this section we look at standard economic models including the production possibility frontier, demand and supply analysis, and elasticity. We also explore the idea of comparative advantage as it applies to specialisation and trade. Macroeconomics focuses on the economy as a whole and in this section of the course we unravel the meaning, application, and limitations of such everyday concepts as money, inflation, exchange rates, unemployment, and GDP.
Lecture times: 12h00 - 13h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday
DP requirements: All class tests to be completed. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will provide more detail on the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO1010F/S MICROECONOMICS I

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: N Narker – ECO1010F
Course entry requirements: Admission to degree. National Senior Certificate: a pass (5) in Mathematics.
Co-requisites: There is no co-requisite, but students are strongly advised to do a formal mathematics course (MAM1010 or equivalent). Not having done such a course will preclude entry to second year Economics.
Course outline:
This is an introductory course in microeconomics, which aims to expose students to a wide variety of microeconomic concepts and theories as well as certain practical applications of these concepts. The course begins with a discussion of economic history and the characteristics of different economic systems, as well as factors influencing economic development following the Industrial Revolution. Hereafter, students are introduced to topics within the standard utility-maximisation theory of consumption, including optimal-bundle and indifference curve analysis. Students are then exposed to game theoretical frameworks to model social interactions amongst economic agents, before applying this framework to wage-setting relationships in the labour market. Applications of experimental economic methods are also briefly explored. Finally, students are introduced to the standard neo-classical theories of supply and demand as well as firms' pricing decisions under differing levels of market competition.
Lecture times: ECO1010F Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday 09h00 – 10h00; 10h00 – 11h00; 11h00 – 12h00; 12h00 – 13h00 **ECO1010S** Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday 12h00 – 13h00Students are advised to reserve a Monday slot for tutorial sessions.
DP requirements: All tests/assignments/essays/projects/tutorial attendance/submissions to be completed for DP purposes (details will be provided in the course documentation). If your year mark is below 40% you will not be permitted to write the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework 60%; Exam 40%. The course documentation will detail the breakdown for assessment weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. Note: *The ECO1010F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course. The ECO1010S supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during January of the following year. If students do not write this exam, they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course*.

ECO1011F/S MACROECONOMICS I

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: L Mateane – ECO1011F & L Neethling – ECO1011S

Course entry requirements: A minimum mark of 50% for ECO1010F/S or ECO1110F/S. ECO1010F/S may be taken concurrently with ECO1011F/S if ECO1010F/S has been previously attempted.

Course outline:

This course is an introductory level course in macroeconomic theory and policy. Macroeconomics studies the aggregate behaviour of the economy. The list of topics covered include gross domestic product, economic growth, unemployment, inflation, exchange rates, balance of payments, business cycles, fiscal and monetary policy tools and objectives. The course will build on macroeconomic relationships to develop basic models explaining various interactions within the economy, providing students with a framework for understanding and interrogating the workings of the economy. The course emphasizes relevant and current issues in the context of South African economic history. We also explore South Africa's relationship with the rest of the world.

Lecture times: ECO1011F 15h00 – 16h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday & Thursday **ECO1011S** 09h00 – 10h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday10h00 – 11h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday11h00 – 12h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday12h00 – 13h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday. Students are advised to reserve a Monday slot for tutorial sessions.

DP requirements: All tests/assignments/essays/projects/tutorial attendance/submissions to be completed for DP purposes (details will be provided in the course documentation). If your year mark is below 40% you will not be permitted to write the final examination

Assessment: Coursework: 60%; Exam: 40%. The course documentation will detail the breakdown for assessment weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO1011F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course. The ECO1011S supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during January of the following year. If students do not write this exam, they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO1110F/S MICROECONOMICS

Students in this course write the same final examination as the ECO1010F/S students.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: N Narker

Course entry requirements: The course is open to first-year EDU students who meet the criteria for admission to ECO1010F.

Co-requisites: There is no co-requisite, but students are strongly advised to do a formal mathematics course (MAM1010 or equivalent). Not having done such a course will preclude entry to second year Economics.

Course outline:

This is an introductory course in microeconomics, which aims to expose students to a wide variety of microeconomic concepts and theories as well as certain practical applications of these concepts. The course begins with a discussion of economic history and the characteristics of different economic systems, as well as factors influencing economic development following the Industrial Revolution. Hereafter, students are introduced to topics within the standard utility-maximisation theory of consumption, including optimal-bundle and indifference curve analysis. Students are then exposed to game theoretical frameworks to model social interactions amongst economic agents, before applying this framework to wage-setting relationships in the labour market. Applications of experimental economic methods are also briefly explored. Finally, students are introduced to the standard neo- classical theories of supply and demand as well as firms' pricing decisions under differing levels of market competition.

Lecture times: ECO1110F 11h00 – 12h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday **ECO1110S** 12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday.

DP requirements: All tests/assignments/essays/projects/tutorial attendance/submissions to be completed for DP purposes (details will be provided in the course documentation). If your year mark is below 40% you will not be permitted to write the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework 60%; Exam 40%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for assessment weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO1110F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course. The ECO1110S supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during January of the following year. If students do not write this exam, they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO2003F MICROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: L Edwards
Course entry requirements: ECO1010 and MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S. Students who wish to register for this course need to have failed the course previously or have been denied entry because they now meet the Mathematics requirements but previously did not. Alternatively, they need to prove that by registering for the course it would allow them to finish their degree at least 6 months earlier than had they not done the summer term course. Students may not register for both ECO2003P/L and ECO2004P/L simultaneously. To register for this course, permission is required from the School of Economics.
Course outline:
The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course introduces the concept of uncertainty and how different agents respond to uncertainty. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax the critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications.
Lecture times: Lecture/Workshop times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday,12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday,13h00 – 14h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: All class tests and essays/projects to be completed, and a weighted average mark of 30% for the tests, essays/projects and tutorials homework must be achieved. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework: 60%; Exam: 40%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO2003F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO2003P/L MICROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: R Lepelle
Course entry requirements: ECO1010 and MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S. Students who wish to register for this course need to have failed the course previously or have been denied entry because they now meet the Mathematics requirements but previously did not. Alternatively, they need to prove that by registering for the course it would allow them to finish their degree at least 6 months earlier than had they not done the summer term course. Students may not register for both ECO2003P/L and ECO2004P/L simultaneously. To register for this course, permission is required from the School of Economics.
Course outline:
The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course introduces the concept of uncertainty and how different agents respond to uncertainty. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax the critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications.

Lecture times: Lecture/Workshop times:09h00 – 12h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday
DP requirements: All class tests and essays/projects to be completed, and a weighted average mark of 30% for the tests, essays/projects and tutorials homework must be achieved. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment: 60%; Exam: 40%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences. ***Note:*** *The ECO2003F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course*.

ECO2004S MACROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: R Lepelle
Course entry requirements: ECO1010, ECO1011 and MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S. If a student gets at least 40% for MAM1031F/MAM1032S they will be allowed to register for ECO2004S.
Course outline:
The course builds upon ECO1011S and aims to provide students with the analytical tools and formal models to explain the behaviour of output, inflation, employment, interest rates, and other economic aggregates. These tools are used to understand current economic issues, forecast the behaviour of the economy, and assess the impact of policy choices. Specifically, the course starts with analysing the short run behaviour of the economy. The course will then take on a global perspective and explores global crises, globalisation, the open economy and exchange rates. Finally, it looks at the long run and assesses the role of technology and population growth on aggregate economic growth using the Solow growth model. An analysis on the impact of technological progress on employment and the standard of living is also undertaken.
Lecture times: Lecture/Workshop times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday,12h00 – 13h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday,13h00 – 14h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday
DP requirements: Students must write all the tests and submit the tutorials and the essay and attend the tutorials and workshops. Students must obtain a weighted average mark of 30% for all the assessments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination. DP certificates will be refused to students who miss a test.
Assessment: Coursework: 55%; Exam: 45%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2004P/L MACROECONOMICS II
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: R Lepelle
Course entry requirements: ECO1010, ECO1011 and MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004P/L. If a student gets at least 40% for MAM1031F/MAM1032S they will be allowed to register for ECO2004P/L. Students who wish to register for this course need to have failed the course previously or have been denied entry because they now meet the Mathematics requirements but previously did not. To register for this course, permission is required from the School of Economics.
Course outline:
The course builds upon ECO1011S and aims to provide students with the analytical tools and formal models to explain the behaviour of output, inflation, employment, interest rates, and other economic aggregates. These tools are used to understand current economic issues, forecast the behaviour of the economy, and assess the impact of policy choices. Specifically, the course starts with analysing the short run behaviour of the economy. The course will then take on a global perspective and explores global crises, globalisation, the open economy and exchange rates.

Finally, it looks at the long run and assesses the role of technology and population growth on aggregate economic growth using the Solow growth model. An analysis on the impact of technological progress on employment and the standard of living is also undertaken.
Lecture times: Lecture/Workshop times:09h00 – 12h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: To obtain a DP certificate students have to write all class tests and submit all the tutorials and attend the tutorials and workshops. Students must also obtain a combined average term mark of at least 30% weighted for all the assessments. DP certificates will be refused to students who miss a test. *Note that due to the short duration of the course no medical certificates will be accepted.*
Assessment: Coursework: 55%; Exam: 45%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2007S COOPERATION AND COMPETITION
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: R Chetty
Course entry requirements: ECO1010 or an international equivalent
Course outline:
This is an introductory course in game theory, the framework for analysing strategic interaction. Game theory is (among other things), the basic technology for understanding most phenomena in microeconomics and some phenomena in macroeconomics, along with many processes in political science, law, evolutionary biology, and the science of animal behaviour (ethology). In this course we will study the basic structure of the theory. All mathematics will be either self-contained within the course, or will be familiar from STA1001F or MAM1010.
Lecture times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday11h00 – 12h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday
DP requirements: The class test, or equivalently the make-up test, must be written in order to write the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework: 60%; Exam: 40%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO2008S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: M Smith
Course entry requirements: ECO1010 and ECO1011 or permission from convenor. The course would be suitable for students interested in development issues and who have completed courses in the broader social sciences including political studies, history, anthropology and sociology.
Course outline:
The course provides an introduction to development economics. It covers the major topics in the field. These include the meaning of development, economic growth, inequality, and poverty. In addition, the course deals with resource mobilisation, agricultural and industrial development, globalisation, sustainable development and institutions and the political economy of development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied with extensive use made of country and regional case-studies. The course focuses on developmental challenges confronting South Africa and the rest of Africa. Considerable attention is devoted to key theoretical and policy debates.
Lecture times: 14h00 – 15h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays to be completed. A weighted average mark of 30% for tests, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3009F NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

This is a research-led course.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: B Conradie

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed ECO2003.

Course outline:

This introduction to Natural Resource Economics examines the scarcity and optimal allocation of freshwater resources in the Western Cape, South Africa. The theoretical framework is neo-classical microeconomics and market failure and climate change are being addressed.

Lecture times: 08h00 – 09h00 on Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday.

DP requirements: 40% year mark, at least one test must be written. Two concessions will result in DPR.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; Exam 60%. See the course outline for a detailed breakdown of the course work component. *Note that the supplementary / deferred exam for Eco3009F will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam, they will be marked AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO3016F HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: N Nattrass

Course entry requirements: ECO2003 and ECO2004. Students from other disciplines may apply to the convenor for admission but they must demonstrate an interest in economics and have a strong academic record.

Course outline:

This course explores the history of economic thought beginning with Adam Smith's defence of market society at the start of the industrial revolution and Karl Marx's critique of capitalism. It includes debates over socialist and development planning, the rise of development economics in the colonial and post-colonial context, and debates over the role of finance in shaping growth and inequality. The relationship between state, market and society is a central theme – as is the contemporary relevance of economic thought for Africa.

Lecture times: 10h00 – 11h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for different components of the course-work and related requirements. *Note: The ECO3016F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO3020F ADVANCED MACRO AND MICRO ECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: T Mpofu

Course entry requirements: MAM1010 (or an equivalent) or MAM1031F or MAM1032S or, ECO2003 and ECO2004

Course outline:

This is a compulsory core module for all students taking Economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics. Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition and market failure (externalities, public goods, and imperfect information). Welfare economics is also discussed. The macroeconomics module is developed using micro foundations. It first covers explanations for the business cycle in a closed economy with money. The basic market-clearing model is then relaxed to account for sticky prices and Keynesian effects. The course then focuses on an open monetary economy with foreign trade, capital flows, and an exchange rate. The course also reviews the experience of the 2008 international financial crisis.

Lecture times: 09h00 – 10h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday10h00 – 11h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO3020F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO3021S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: S Khan
Course entry requirements: Students must have completed MAM1010 (or an equivalent), STA1000, ECO2003 and ECO2004.
Course outline:
The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect, it is aimed at students wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers two inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:
Module one: focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, comparative statics, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation.
Module two: provides a broad introduction to cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques.
Lecture times: 09h00 – 10h00 Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Exam: 40%; Coursework: 60%. In some years a bonus 5% may be achievable for a Stata Assignment. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3022S ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: N Pillay
Course entry requirements: ECO2003 and ECO2004.
Course outline:
The aim of the course is to learn the basics of modern labour economics so as to understand some of the most crucial economic issues in South Africa and internationally (e.g., unemployment, inequality, migration etc.). The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; and unemployment.
Lecture times: 14h00 – 15h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 40%; Exam: 60%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3023S PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: N Pillay
Course entry requirements: ECO2003 and ECO2004.
Course outline:
The course is designed to convey the theory of public economics; the empirical effects of taxes, spending and debt on economic growth and stability, resource allocation, the distribution of economic well-being and intergenerational equity; analysis of fiscal institutions; and the current and

continuing policy debates. Reference will be made to the fiscal issues and problems of other countries, developed and developing, but the primary focus will be on South Africa.
Lecture times: 15h00 – 16h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 40%; Exam: 60%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO3024F INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: L Edwards
Course entry requirements: ECO2003 and ECO2004.
Course outline:
The course presents an overview of international economics with a focus on trade theory and international finance. The course covers many topics including the determinants of international trade flows, trade policy, exchange rates and open-economy macroeconomics, and international macroeconomic policy. The course draws upon empirical evidence to verify whether the theories taught in the course are relevant in explaining South Africa's performance in the international economy. By the end of the course, students will have an in-depth understanding of international economics and its application to the South African economy.
Lecture times: 16h00 – 17h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 50%; Exam: 50%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences. *Note: The ECO3024F supplementary/deferred exam will be scheduled during the last week of the mid-year vacation. If students do not write this exam they will be marked as AB and will have to retake the course.*

ECO3025S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING
There is no supplementary exam (Report) for this course.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Chien
Course entry requirements: ECO1010 and ECO1011; At least TWO 2000-level economics courses.
Course outline:
This course is a simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round, based on the 'Doha agenda.' Students representing countries, based on random assignment, and, after researching their country's trade policies and interests, participate in supervised negotiations simulating the World Trade Organisation bargaining and treaty-making process. The course is partly web-based, using a special site and resources on the Vula interface. There is no sit-down examination, but students submit substantial final reports that are externally examined and have equivalent status to an examination.
Lecture times: 10h00 – 11h00 Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework: 55%; Final Research Report: 45%. The course outline will detail the breakdown for submission weighting and variation for exemptions and absences.

ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:
The course provides an introduction to international finance and makes use of financial and open-economy macroeconomics modelling techniques to investigate topics that are relevant to this field of study. Topics covered include an overview of the foreign exchange markets, the properties of exchange rate data, models for exchange rate determination, interest rate parity conditions, carry-trade and currency momentum models, measuring and managing exchange rate risk, as well as the role of deficits and current account imbalances.
Lecture times: Thursday: 09h00-10h45.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 30%, Examination 70%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS
16 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to econometric theory and practice. It provides the tools with which to test hypotheses and generate predictions of economic activity. The main focus is on causal inference with non-experimental data. The course has a strong lab-based component in which students work with the statistical computing package Stata. The topics covered include omitted variable bias and measurement error in regression models; panel data methods; limited dependent variables and sample selection corrections; and basic regression analysis with time series data (covering stationarity, autocorrelation, and other similar introductory concepts).
Lecture times: Tuesday: 11h00-12h45 & 14h00 - 14h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework consisting of two tests counting 15% each; one term paper counting 30%; examination 40%. *Note: A supplementary exam will only be offered for ECO4016F during the mid-year vacation*.

ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4021W RESEARCH & WRITING I
30 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F. If students do not pass ECO4006F, ECO4007F, and ECO4016F, they will have to deregister from ECO4021W.

Course outline:
The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.
Lecture times: None
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: 100% written work *Note: Students that receive a subminimum of 40% for their research paper (ECO4021W), will be given one opportunity to revise and resubmit their paper before the start of the following academic year. The revised research paper will be eligible for a maximum grade of 50%. Any student who fails ECO4021W after re-submission fails the degree.*

ECO4026S THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Econometric packages with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.
Lecture times: Friday: 14h00 – 17h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for using survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Firm survey data is also introduced and economic development applications are presented. Section 1: Analysis of complex sample surveys. Section 2: Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data.
Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday:14h00-15h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework consisting of problem sets (25%) and lab practicals (25%) 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa in which those teaching will have had an active role. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industrial policy, trade, overall government strategy, environmental management and alcohol regulation. Students will be exposed to the debates over real policy issues and the techniques and tools to deal with them. Outputs will place emphasis on policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like rather than essays. There will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.
Lecture times: Wednesday:16h00-17h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework only, consisting of 6 equally weighted essays 100%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.
Lecture times: Friday: 09h00-10h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework consisting of pre-class experiment (10%), class presentation (20%) and assignment (35%): 65%; examination 35%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The course is an introduction to industrial economics and competition policy. During the course you will become familiar with theoretical models of price discrimination and product design by a monopolist, regulation of natural monopoly and oligopolistic competition.

We will then use these models to study horizontal and vertical mergers between firms and understand the mechanics of collusion. The application of these models will be illustrated using examples of firm strategies as well as regulatory and antitrust cases. The course is fundamental to students interested in working as economists at the antitrust authorities, regulatory agencies, economic consulting firms or other firms which are involved in regulated activities. During the course you will receive take home exercises to be able to practice how to solve the theoretical models by yourself. You will be also asked to make a group presentation of a selected competition case. The main topics covered within the course are: Monopoly and price discrimination, Regulation of natural monopoly, Models of imperfect competition, Collusion, Market definition and horizontal mergers, and Vertical relations and restraints.
Lecture times: Tuesday: 14h00-15h45
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Coursework consists of 3 homework assignments (20%) and one presentation (10%); final examination (70%). *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, role of institutions, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework consisting of essays, presentation and class participation. Weightings may change from year to year and will be specified clearly in the course outline *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course will expose students to a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.
Lecture times: Thursday: 14h00-15h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework consisting of assignments, presentation, participation and an essay 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

Economics of arbitrage and martingale pricing, derivatives markets; binomial model, introduction to Ito calculus, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis; bond market basics introduction to interest rate derivatives; mean-variance analysis, Capital Asset Pricing Model, multi-factor models and Arbitrage Pricing Model, stochastic discount factor; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of tests and essays 50%; examination 50%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

0 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%. *Note: Students who obtain less than 40% for ECO4112F will not be allowed to continue with the programme.*

ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at NQF level 8

Convener: L Grzybowski

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour supply and returns to education, inequality and the labour market, discrimination, international migration, intergenerational mobility, data analysis in labour economics, schooling, growth, poverty and inequality: the role of labour markets, minimum wages, labour regulation, enforcement and violation, trade unions, collective bargaining and wage-employment dynamics, labour regulation.

Lecture times: Monday, 09h00 - 10h45, 16h00-17h45

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The essay and the data exercise will carry a weight of 20% each, thus contributing in total 40% to your final year grade. The final two-year exam will make up the balance. Coursework consisting of 2 assignments (20% each) 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
Peace, war and international security is an area in which economists are often conspicuous by their absence, to a degree that rivals the importance of economic issues to the problems at hand. This course considers the contribution that economics has and does make to the understanding of conflict war and peace, with a focus on Africa. It covers topics such as: the causes and economic effects of military spending; the economic causes and effects of conflict and terrorism; the economics of post conflict reconstruction; the international arms industry; and the international arms trade.
Lecture times: Tuesday: 09h00-10h45
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%. *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4131S DIGITAL ECONOMICS
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to introduce the main topics in digital (or Internet) economics. During the course we will identify and formalize the main features of digital goods and discuss why they may lead to particular market outcomes (such as market dominance by a single firm). Next, we will discuss pricing and product design strategies used by firms in digital markets. During the lectures we will make references to relevant theoretical and empirical material in industrial organization and management science. We will debate and students will be asked to deliver oral presentations of past and ongoing regulatory and antitrust cases. We will also discuss the role of government in the regulation of digital markets.
DP requirements: Submitted homework assignments; Case study presentation
Assessment: Homework assignments: 20%; Case study presentation: 20%; Written examination: 60% *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

ECO4132S ECONOMICS OF INEQUALITY: CAUSES, CONSEQUENCES AND POLICY
14 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: L Grzybowski
Course entry requirements: ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F. PPE (and other) students who do not have to complete the core as part of their degree requirements may be granted permission to register for this elective at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course aims to study the causes, consequences and policy implications of income inequality. Strong emphasis is placed on determining the mechanisms through which the persistence of inequality arises. While the primary lens used to analyse this phenomenon is economics, the course also considers the impacts of financial markets, credit and savings, health, education, social networks and political mechanisms. We complement the theory by reviewing relevant empirical findings where possible. The course includes an overview of global inequality, both within and between countries, as well as a strong emphasis on South African inequality.

DP requirements: The classroom presentation will be compulsory. This will be a 10-15 minute presentation on a topic of the student's choosing where they investigate some aspect of economic inequality.
Assessment: The course will have three assessment components.1. A mid-term essay (30%) 2. A classroom presentation (20%) 3. A final essay (50%) *Note: No supplementary exam is offered for this course.*

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54

Telephone Number: 021) 650-2598.
The letter code for the Department is FTX.
Departmental website: https://commerce.uct.ac.za/department-finance-tax

Head of Department:
L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) (Eco) *Unisa* BCom (Hons) (ES) *UJ* BB&A (Hons) MBA S*tellenbosch* MCom *Cape Town* DBL *Unisa*

Emeritus Professors:
J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa* BCom (Hons) (Tax) LLM *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Frank Robb Chair in Finance and Professor:
P van Rensburg, BSocSc (Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

Honorary Professors:
P Beling, PhD *Berkeley*
C de Villiers, BA (Hons) BBusAdmin (Hons) MBA *Stell* PhD Commerce *Pret* CA (SA & ANZ) CPA
P Pistone, LLM *Federico II* PhD *Genoa*
G Schmidt, PhD *Berlin*

Associate Professors:
P Brijlal, B.Sc; HDE *UKZN*;PG. Fin. Plan *Stellenbosch*; MBA *UKZN*; PhD *UWC*
A Charteris, BBusSc MCom PhD *UKZN*
E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Birmingham*
P de Jager, BAcc (Hons) *Stellenbosch* BCom (Hons) *Unisa* MCom *UJ* PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)
G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo* CFA
C Huang, MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*
R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*
F Toerien, BSc (Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA CAIA

Honorary Associate Professors:
JF Pinto Nogueria, LLB *Oporto*, LLM PhD *Santiago de Compostela*

Adjunct Professors:
C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town* MTP(SA) CA (ANZ)

Adjunct Associate Professors:
D Tickle, BCom *Witwatersrand* BCom (Hons) (Tax) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
DA Warneke, BCom (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Senior Lecturers:
A Majoni, MCom *Cape Town PhD Cape Town*
E Swanepoel, BCom (Hons) MCom MBA PhD *NWU*
A Futter, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

Part-Time Senior Lecturers:
D West, LLB MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CFA Advocate of the High Court CA(ANZ)

Lecturers:
A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*
T Johnson, BBusSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*
N Jwara, BTech Corporate Administration *DUT* MBA *UKZN*
R Oosthuizen, BCom(Hons) MCom *Pretoria* CA(SA)
G Saggers BCom (Hons) *Rhodes* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA) CTA(SA)
A Sayed BCom(Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand*

Distinguished Teacher Award
R Kruger (2016)

FTX1005F/S MANAGERIAL FINANCE

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: FTX1005F C Abdulla/ FTX1005S N Jwara
Course entry requirements: Matriculation mathematics, Mathematics Literacy or registration for the Post graduate diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing Sport Management Tourism and Business Communication.
Objective: This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in key areas of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting.
Course outline:
This course is designed to introduce students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of managerial finance. Having completed the course students should have a basic understanding of accounting concepts, be able to read financial statements and perform basic (ratio) analysis of key performance areas of the business, understand the concept of time value of money, employ basic steps toward efficient working capital management and have a basic understanding of capital budgeting and valuations. The course covers the following key topics: Introduction to basic accounting concepts, understanding annual financial statements, source of finance, basic financial ratio analysis, investments, risk & return, working capital management, cost volume profit analysis, budgeting, time value of money, basic valuations, cost of capital, discounted cash flow, and capital budgeting.
Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Thursday & Friday: 12h00 -12h45
DP requirements: Writing all class tests. Attendance and submission of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of the project and assignments. 40% average year mark.
Assessment: Class tests, 1-15%; 2-15%; objective tests (10% - Best 5 out of 10); 1 group project (10%); final examination (50%).

FTX2000S PERSONAL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: C Abdulla
Course entry requirements: Students must be in at least their 2nd year of study to register for the course. 3rd and 4th year students may also register for the course
Course outline:
The course introduces students to the fundamental principles of sound financial management at the individual level and equips them with the tools to ensure that they are better able to manage their personal finances. Topics covered include basic financial planning, time value of money, credit management, real estate, the basics of investing, personal income tax, medical schemes and insurance and estate and retirement planning. While the course provides a sound theoretical grounding in these topics, the focus is on practical application and real-world relevance.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday & Wednesday: 15h00 -15h45

DP requirements: Completion and submission of at least 80% of tutorial assignments and attendance at 80% of tutorial sessions, and 40% average year mark.
Assessment: Assessment Weighting: Students will be required to complete weekly tutorial assignments and a Group Investment project (10%) will be prepared and submitted for grading. In addition to the project 10%, the balance of the marks are made up as follows: weekly objective tests 10% (best 5 out of 10 counts); two class tests 20% (2 x 10%) and final exam 60% will be written.

FTX2020F BUSINESS FINANCE
NOTE: This course is NOT for students intending to major in Finance in a Commerce degree and is not a substitute for FTX2024F/S as a course entry requirement for further studies in Finance.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: E. Swanepoel
Course entry requirements: A DP in MAM1010 or equivalent, or a DP in STA1001F/S or equivalent
Co-requisites: ACC1006F
Objective: The course is designed to provide an overview of activities, decisions, and techniques used to fund and manage businesses efficiently. The course also provides an introduction to investment and financial markets.
Course outline:
Business Finance serves as an introduction to the concepts of corporate finance. It covers the principles of corporate finance, commencing with mastery of the tools and techniques essential for financial management and proceeding to the principles underlying investment and financing decisions made by large corporations listed on a securities exchange. The course also aims to provide an entrepreneurial focus, equipping the prospective entrepreneurs with some of the quantitative decision making tools required for a successful business venture.
Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, and Friday: 15h00 -15h45.
DP requirements: Minimum 40% for coursework. This includes completion of all required submissions, tests and attendance of 9 out of 10 tutorials.
Assessment: Students will be required to write two tests during the semester, each with a weight of 20%, and a final exam of 60%.

FTX2024F/S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: E Chamisa
Course entry requirements: A pass in MAM1010F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in STA1000F/S or an equivalent course, a pass in ACC1006F/S (or ACC1106F) or an equivalent course
Objective: This course introduces financial management in a corporate environment. The course has two primary objectives. The first objective is to introduce students to the financial aspects of businesses, financial markets, and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to equip students with the decision-making skills required by modern financial managers.
Course outline:
This course gives students a comprehensive foundation in the discipline and covers key decision-making skills such as: the valuation of future cash flows and risk, capital budgeting decisions, the working capital management and financing decisions, and corporate risk management.
Lecture times: Mondays to Fridays: (FTX2024F: 08h00 - 08h45; (FTX2024S: 11h00 - 11h45 or 12h00 -12h45).
DP requirements: A sub-minimum for coursework of 40% average for class tests and a minimum of 80% for tutorial submissions and tutorial attendances. These requirements will be strictly enforced.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX3044F FINANCE IIA
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: A. Charteris
Course entry requirements: A pass in FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1012S or ACC1011S, MAM1012S (or equivalent), ECO1010F/S or ECO1110F/S and ECO1011F/S.
Co-requisites: STA2020F/S or an approved equivalent
Objective: To build on the knowledge gained in Financial Management, and to give students a thorough grounding in equities, portfolio theory and investment ethics.
Course outline:
The course seeks to provide students with a solid foundation in investment theory. The course is split into three modules namely, equities, portfolio theory and investment ethics. The equities module gives students a practical understanding of issues in the valuation and trading of equities and covers basic equity valuations and analysis. The portfolio theory module focuses on the investment decision-making framework, the notions of risk and return, and the theories of efficiency. Investment ethics exposes students to some of the ethical dilemmas of the investment profession and provides a set of guidelines within which these ethical issues can be considered.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday: 11h00 - 11h45 or 12h00 – 12h45
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments and tests. A minimum weighted average of 40% for all coursework and attendance at, and submission of, 80% of tutorials.
Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

FTX3045S FINANCE IIB
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: A Sayed
Course entry requirements: A pass in FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1012S or ACC1011S, MAM1012S (or equivalent), ECO1010F/S or ECO1110F/S and ECO1011F/S
Co-requisites: STA2020F/S or an approved equivalent
Objective: To build on the knowledge gained in Financial Management, and to give students a thorough grounding in Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and International Finance.
Course outline:
The course is divided into three modules that seek to provide students with a solid foundation of investment theory and its practical application. The modules covered include, Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and International Finance. The Fixed Income Securities module is intended to provide a practical introduction to the valuation, analysis and management of fixed income securities. The Derivatives and Financial Risk Management module focuses on providing students with an overview in practical application of the valuation of derivative securities. The International Finance module is intended to give a global perspective on finance, with particular attention to the practice of finance and investment management in an international setting.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday & Friday: 11h00 - 11h45 or 12h00 - 12h45
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for coursework of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.
Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

FTX4051H FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: C Huang
Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses – a pass in both ECO2003F and ECO2004S.
Co-requisites: STA3022F
Objective: To develop and implement finance research skills through an academic research project.

Course outline:
Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to form a group of specified size, agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student-groups apply relevant finance research techniques to solve their research problem. During the course of the year, the student-groups are expected to submit a literature review and a final submission of their report. The report is expected to be in the format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to attend a question and answer session after the final submission.
Lecture times: There is 1 double lecture per week, Wednesday, during 7th and 8th period.
DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.
Assessment: Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20%, Final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is situated on the second floor of the Leslie Commerce Building.
Telephone: (021) 650-3720/3912
Queries: Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za

Thuthuka Bursary Liaison Officer: Sherry Stuart, Room 2.11 Leslie Commerce Building, Telephone (021)-650 4022, Email sherry.stuart@uct.ac.za

Departmental website: http://www.educommerce.uct.ac.za/

Unit Head
C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

Staff:

Accounting:
C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

Economics:
N Narker, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Information Systems:
M Shivute, Dip. Inf. Tech *PolytechnicNamibia*, BTech MTech *CPUT*

Mathematics:
S Torr, BSc (Hons) PGCE *Cape Town*

Statistics and Mathematics:
T Low, HND *Hatfield* BSc(Hons) *Hertfordshire* MSc (OR) *LSE* PGCE *Oxon*

Student Development Co-ordinator
D Munene, BA(Hons) *Nairobi* BA (Economics Honours) MCom *Rhodes* MIFM

Academic Development Officer:
S Stuart, BAdmin(Hons) *UWC*

Administrative Officer:
S Solomons

Student Development Officers:
B Dube, BSocSc (Social Work) BSocSc (Hons) MA (Clinical Social Work) *Cape Town*

Distinguished Teacher Awards:
2009: C Fourie (Accounting)
2011: T Low (Statistics/Mathematics)

The Student Development Services is aimed at helping all students in the Faculty of Commerce make a success of their studies by offering student development programmes and student support. Student Development Programmes include, Life skills workshops and mentoring programmes and Leadership Development and is offered in the Faculty of Commerce through the Commerce Case Study DOC1003H/DOC1103H.

DOC1003H COMMERCE CASE STUDY
5 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: A Meadows
Course outline:
This course is an integrated cross-disciplinary case study that will be offered online to all Commerce first year students. Students will work in groups making decisions on a range of contextualised business challenges and will be mentored throughout the year by a senior Commerce student. The case study will be integrated into the various courses taken by first year students in Commerce.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Part 1 Students will be required to fully engage with the case study in their allocated groups. Students must attend group meetings, both with and without the case Study facilitator, and submit a reflective essay on completion of the case study Parts 2 and 3. Students will be required to complete each online session related to the specified topics. The facilitators and course convenors will be available via chat sessions or email to assist with any queries or additional resources. Students will be required to complete a self-reflection template on completion of the topics. Students who successfully complete the course will be awarded a PA.

DOC1103H COMMERCE CASE STUDY
5 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: D Munene
Course entry requirements: For all first time entering Commerce undergraduate students in CB011/CB015/CB018/CB020 /CB023/CB020/CB025/CB026.
Course outline:
The Commerce case study aims to provide first year students with: A context for the application of knowledge gained across several first year courses. During the course of the year, students will be required, in small groups, to make several decisions pertaining to the business. These decisions will require students to integrate and apply their discipline knowledge, and the decisions will be discussed with the case study facilitator. A toolkit to manage academic and personal aspects of University. Topics include (but not limited to) Goal setting, Planning, Time management, Stress management, Exam anxiety, Exam competence, Exam preparation, Career development, Reviewing academic progress and Exam consolidation.
DP requirements: 80% attendance of Parts 2 and 3*Students will be required to attend weekly sessions with Facilitators, with an 80% attendance requirement for completion of this course.*
Assessment: Part 1 - Students will be required to fully engage with the case study in their allocated groups. Students must attend group meetings, both with and without the case Study facilitator, and submit a reflective essay on completion of the case study.

END1019L SOCIAL INFRASTRUCTURES: ENGAGING WITH COMMUNITY FOR CHANGE
Located in Professional Communications Studies (PCS) and delivered by CHED.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr. B Moolman
Course entry requirements: None. Enrolment is limited to 100 full-time students (90 from the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment and 10 from other faculties) on a first come first served basis.
Course outline:
This elective is open to students from all departments and faculties, and contributes to the Complementary Studies B requirement of engineering students. The course provides a space to explore the nexus of ‘university studies and knowledge’ on the one hand, and ‘community issues and knowledge’ on the other. Central to this exploration is the concept of ‘social infrastructures.’

Social infrastructures recognises that 'development' is a socio-technical process, giving rise to particular relationships between households and communities, shaped by the institutional and political context. It is also used to understand the complex set of relationships or forms of social capital developed within under-resourced communities and used to leverage social change. Through a combination of on- and off-campus classes, we utilise a process of 'horizontal learning' to explore learning and engagement with a range of community partners in the greater Cape Town area. We look particularly at how we, as students and emerging professionals, might engage with and learn from communities in the context of development and social justice.

Lecture times: Winter term

DP requirements: Please refer to the official course handout document for detailed information regarding the DP requirements for this course.

Assessment: Please refer to the official course handout document regarding the assessment criteria for this course.

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1

Telephone Number: (021) 650- 2261.
The letter code for the Department is INF.
Email: ISdept@uct.ac.za
Departmental website: http://www.sit.uct.ac.za/

The School of IT, which is based in the Science Faculty, houses the Department of Information Systems (Commerce Faculty) and the Department of Computer Science (Science Faculty). The School focuses on leveraging the excellent research and teaching of both departments to provide students with the relevant knowledge and skills to contribute to the international and South African Information Technology Communities. The capstone Honours degrees in the School are accredited by the British Computer Society, providing students with an internationally recognized certification.

Students can major in Computer Science (Science Faculty), Information System (Commerce Faculty), Informatics (Humanities Faculty) and Business Computing (Science Faculty).
For further detail and degree options, see http://www.sit.uct.ac.za/

Head of Department and Professor:
M Tanner, BEng(Hons) *Mauritius* MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:
ITJ Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe* GradDipBusComp MInfSys *Curtin* PhD *Cape Town*
W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi* MSc *Waikato* PhD *Magdeburg*
M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*
U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ *Munich* PhD *Cape Town*
L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*
J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MBA *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:
M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*
O Ngwenyama**,** MS *Roosevelt* MBA *Syracuse* PhD (Computer Science) *SUNY-Binghamton* PhD *Pret*
D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK* MCom *Cape Town* PMP

Emeritus Associate Professors:
K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Cape Town*
E Scott, BSc *Stellenbosch* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc *Stellenbosch* PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Associate Professors:
J. Steyn, BA BA (Hons) MA HED *Pret* PhD *Cape Town*
E Weimann, MD *Ludwig Maximilian* MPH *Cape Town*
P Weimann, MSc *Dortmund* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:
A Budree, BSc (Computer Science and Business IS) *Durban Natal* BSc (IS) *Unisa* MSc (Financial Economics) *London SOAS* PhD *UWC*
S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *North West* MSc(Computer Science) *Zululand* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
S Roodt, BCom (Informatics) *Pret* PGD (Project Management) *Cranfield* MBA *Cape Town* MBA (Entrepreneurial Finance & Private Equity) *Chicago* PhD *Pret*
P Tsibolane, BSc (Hons) *Cape Town* M.IT *UP* MA *Rhodes*
W Uys, Dip Datametrics *Unisa* PGD (IS) BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
G Mwalemba, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

Lecturers:
T Chimboza, BSocSc *Fort Hare*, BA (Hon), MA *Western Cape*
M Kapepo, BTech MTech *CPUT* MMEDSCi (Medical Informatics) *UKZN*
A Pekane MTech *CPUT*
G Oosterwyk, BTech (*CPUT)*, MCom *Cape Town*
Z Ruhwanya, BSc *Dar es Salaam* MSc *Vrije* MSc *Kansas State*

Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)

Contacts
Director: Prof Lisa Seymour (Lisa.Seymour@uct.ac.za). .
Deputy-director: Associate Professor Salah Kabanda (Salah.Kabanda@uct.ac.za)

CITANDA is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town. CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our goal is to become the leading centre of development and research activity for this important effort in Africa.

The main research themes pursued by CITANDA are:

- IS Education and Educational Technology: the investigation of both the teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation: the investigation of ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation. The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, social media, cloud computing, and emerging phenomenon such as AI, IOT etc. warrant investigation as to their impact, adoption, adaptation and diffusion amongst individuals, organisations, nations and the global community.
- IS Management and IS Development: the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security and computer forensics. The focus is not only on large commercial organisations, but also on the public sector, health sector, NGOs and SMMEs.
- IS in Developing Country Contexts: Although a focus on IS in developing countries is a theme that pervades almost all CITANDA research, specific attention is given to issues relating to IT and development in the context of disadvantaged, underserved and under-represented rural and urban communities and individuals.

INF1002F/S FOUNDATIONS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: P Tsibolane/ T Chimboza
Course entry requirements: Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce based on student numbers. For students outside of Commerce, entrance requirements include either 70% for NBT QL or at least 50% for Maths (NSC) or MAM1014F or at least 60% for MAM1022F

Course outline:
The course provides a foundation to the use and impact of Information systems in business and society. Fundamental knowledge of information systems, their functioning and how they contribute to globalisation will be discussed. Particular focus is for students to understand the value of information, its collection, processing, storage and transmission through use of information systems in businesses, suppliers and customers. Practical exposure (linked to the theorical themes) to data analysis tools, programming and systems development in organisations is provided.
Lecture times: Monday: 6th OR 7th period, Tuesday 6th AND 7th period OR Wednesday 6th and 7th.
DP requirements: Year mark greater or equal to 45% (based on all assessments prior to the final exam). 80% participation for all practicals (tutorials and workshops).
Assessment: Coursework 65%; Final Examination 35%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final exam.

INF1003F COMMERCIAL PROGRAMMING

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Z Ruhwanya
Course entry requirements: AT least 65% for INF1002F/S or equivalent (or at least 70% for CSC1017F)
Objective: At the end of the course, students will be able to:• Demonstrate understanding of C# language features;• Demonstrate understanding of object-oriented programming;• Write entry-level programs, from specifications, using C#,• Use the Visual Studio integrated development environment proficiently
Course outline:
The course focuses on integrating good programming practices through planning and developing software programs using C#. The course is practically-orientated and students should be prepared to spend time after hours to do programming exercises and examples in the computer laboratories, or on a personal computer at home.
Theory lectures are used to communicate course content, which includes: Data Types and Expressions, Methods and Behaviours, Creating Your Own Classes, Making Decisions, Repeating Instructions, Arrays, Introduction to Windows Programming, Advanced Object-Oriented Programming Features, and Debugging and Handling Exceptions.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday and Thursday, 8th and 9th period.
DP requirements: Submission of 80% of quizzes and workshops. A minimum year mark of 45%.
Assessment: Coursework: 80%; Exam 20%. Subminimum 40% for the final exam

---

INF1102F/S FOUNDATIONS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

For Academic Development programme (Commerce). Students in this course write the same class tests and final examination as the INF1002F/S students.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: M Kapepo
Course entry requirements: Admission to the Commerce EDU programme. For students outside of Commerce, entrance requirements include either 70% for NBT QL or at least 50% for Maths (NSC) or MAM1014F or 60% for MAM1022F.
Course outline:
The course provides a foundation to the use and impact of Information systems in business and society. Fundamental knowledge of information systems, their functioning and how they contribute to globalisation will be discussed. Particular focus is for students to understand the value of information, its collection, processing, storage and transmission through use of information systems in businesses, suppliers and customers. Practical exposure (linked to the theoretical themes) to data analysis tools, programming and systems development in organisations is provided.
Lecture times: Monday, 6th and 7th period, Tuesday to Wednesday, 6th period
DP requirements: Year mark greater or equal to 45% for the year mark (based on all assessment prior to the final exam). 80% participation for all practicals (tutorials and workshops)
Assessment: Coursework 65%; Final Examination 35%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final exam.

INF2004F INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN BUSINESS

This course is not credited towards an Information Systems degree.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: P Tsibolane
Course entry requirements: Successful completion of INF1002F/S and ACC1006F or equivalents. Course restricted to Commerce students.
Course outline:
Information Technology in Business (INF2004F) is offered to Accounting and Finance students in order to prepare them for a range of roles within the business environment. The course prepares students for a range of IT-related roles such as users, manager, designers, project managers and evaluators of information systems. The course covers the conceptual foundations, control, applications, and system development process of Accounting Information Systems. The course is linked with other courses: Foundations of Information Systems (INF1002F/S), Financial Reporting II (ACC2012W) and Governance, Audit and Assurance I (ACC2018H). The course has been developed to be in line with South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA) competency requirements.
Lecture times: 1 Monday and Tuesday either 13h00 - 13h45 or 14h00 - 14h45
DP requirements: Year mark greater or equal to 45% (based on all continuous assessment prior to the final exam) and 80% participation for all practicals (tutorials and workshops).
Assessment: Coursework 60%, Final Examination 40% with a Sub-minimum of 40% for the final exam.

INF2006F BUSINESS INTELLIGENCE AND ANALYTICS

6 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: A Budree
Course entry requirements: INF1002 OR equivalent.
Course outline:
The course introduces students to the main features of business intelligence and business analytics, including data warehousing and data marts, decision support systems, OLAP, data mining and analytics, corporate performance management, data visualisation, real-time BI, pervasive BI, mobile BI and big data analytics. Case studies and management approaches for implementation are covered and a hands-on project requires students to produce a management report after analysing data using commercial BI software.
Lecture times: Course runs only for 3 weeks: Monday to Wednesday, 5th period, Friday 4th and 5th period
DP requirements: Year mark of 45%.
Assessment: BI software project 30%, Classwork 30%, Final examination 40%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

INF2007F APPLYING DATABASE PRINCIPLES

12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: S Kabanda
Course entry requirements: INF1003F or equivalent, or INF1003F as co-requisite. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2001F.
Course outline:
The course introduces students to database concepts, advanced database design and implementation and new developments in the database field. These are core skills which I.S. professionals require throughout their careers. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of designing, implementing and using databases. This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data dictionaries, database implementation, database security and administration. The concepts are applicable to any development context, and the workshops ensure the students are able to apply this theory to real world applications.

Lecture times: Monday to Wednesday 12h00 - 12h45
DP requirements: Submit 80% of workshops; submitted all project work and a year-mark of 45%.
Assessment: The final grade is derived from the following deliverables: Coursework: 60%; Final Exam 40%. Subminimum 40% for the final exam.

INF2008F DATABASE SYSTEMS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: S Kabanda
Course entry requirements: INF1003F or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2001F.
Course outline:
The course combines INF2006F and INF2007F. Please see course outlines for these courses. This course introduces students to database concepts, advanced database design and implementation and new developments in the database field. The main features of business intelligence and business analytics, including data warehousing and data marts, decision support systems, OLAP, data mining and analytics, corporate performance management, data visualization, real-time BI, pervasive BI, mobile BI and big data analytics are introduced. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught the practical aspects of designing, implementing and using databases. This course explores different database architectures and design approaches, data modelling techniques, data dictionaries, database implementation, database security and administration. The concepts are applicable to any development context, and the workshops ensure the students are able to apply this theory to real world applications. Case studies and management approaches for implementation are covered and a hands-on project requires students to produce a management report after analysing data using commercial BI software.
DP requirements: 80% attendance at workshops, completion of all course deliverables, year mark of 45%.
Assessment: Combines INF2006F and INF2007F assessment, Year mark 60%, final examination 40%. Sub-minimum of 40% for both final examinations.

INF2009F SYSTEMS ANALYSIS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: A Pekane
Course entry requirements: INF1003F or equivalent or INF1003F as co-requisite.
Course outline:
INF2009F is a half course designed for students intending to major in Information Systems or Computer Science for the BCom, BBusSci or Bsc degrees, students pursuing other computing degrees may be accepted, space permitting.
This course explores the role of the Systems Analyst in business, different approaches used in the development of information systems, and the various tools and techniques used in the specification of system requirements. It is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process, with a particular emphasis on the analysis stage of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will be taught to understand and use the common tools of object-oriented systems analysis, with a particular focus on UML models.
Lecture times: Monday to Wednesday, 4th period, Practical workshops: Thursday 3rd & 4th periods OR 4th & 5th OR 8th & 9th
DP requirements: Submitted at least 80% of the coursework . (80% of individual deliverables and 80% of group work). Subminimum of 45% course year-mark.
Assessment: The final grade is derived from results of the Coursework (Formative Assessment: 40% + Summative Assessment 20%) and the Final Examination (40%). Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

INF2010S IT ARCHITECTURE
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: G Oosterwyk
Course entry requirements: Minimum 45% final mark for INF1003F or equivalent. Students cannot be credited for this course and CSC2002S
Course outline:
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of hardware, software, data communications and networking theory. This course is designed to build the skills required for the management and building of distributed systems and commercial networks. This course provides the hardware and software technology background required for understanding various computer architectures for single and multiple users. The analysis and design of networked applications is covered, including telecommunication devices, media, network hardware and software, network configuration and applications, network architectures, topologies and protocols, LAN and WAN networks, intranets and the Internet. The underlying architecture of modern computer hardware and operating systems, mobile computing, the cloud and basic computer security is also covered.
Lecture times: Monday to Wednesday 12h00 -12h45
DP requirements: Completion of 80% deliverables, year mark of 45%.
Assessment: The final grade is derived from results of workshops, assignments, semester test, essay and final examination. Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.

INF2011S SYSTEMS DESIGN & DEVELOPMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: S Kabanda
Course entry requirements: Minimum 45% final mark for [INF2007 or INF2008 or CSC2001 or equivalent] and INF2009 and [INF1003 or CSC1016 or equivalent]
Course outline:
This course is intended to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the systems development process with particular emphasis on the design and implementation stages of the life cycle. There is a strong practical component to the course, where students will use object - oriented tools to design and construct a working system. This course is designed to build on the skills acquired in INF2009F Systems Analysis.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, 4th period, Thursday: Weekly workshop sessions 3rd to 4th OR 4th to 5th periods. Friday: Practical workshops 5th – 7th
DP requirements: Submit 80% of workshops and quizzes. Year-mark of 45%. Submitted all project work.
Assessment: The final grade is derived from the following deliverables: Coursework: 60%; Exam 40%. Subminimum 40% for the final exam.

INF3003W SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT PROJECT I
48 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: W Uys
Course entry requirements: All second year Information Systems courses.
Objective: It aims to equip the student with crucial problem-solving skills using object-oriented software development techniques, and endeavours to improve technical document writing skills.
Course outline:
This whole year course is for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) to gain an understanding of the issues that are influencing ICT projects and experience the development and implementation of such a project. This course combines the theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development team project, integrating practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed during other undergraduate IS courses. The theoretical parts of this course aim to make the project team experiences more true to life, aiding the development of a project practitioner.

Students should be aware that successful project management consists of a sound plan (using project management tools and techniques) and strong people management to direct the plan through to the completion of the project's deliverables. The basis for this development process is an interactive project team environment of learning through experiences and reflection. The practical part of this course involves the application and implementation of these concepts following the full life cycle of a team-based IS project in a real-life setting.
Lecture times: First semester: 10h00-10h45 Monday and Tuesday, and 10h00-11h45 Wednesday and Friday, and 10h00-12h45 Thursday Second semester: 12h00-12h45 Thursday
DP requirements: Students will be considered to have duly performed the course work if they have obtained a minimum of 45% for their year mark.
Assessment: Coursework 60%. (Weekly coding workshops and tutorials, as well as continuous assignments for the team project culminating in a formal presentation and code presentation). Team work makes up 40% of the course mark. Exam 40%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the examination (both Project Management and Code).

INF3011F I.T. PROJECT MANAGEMENT
Students cannot be credited for this course and for INF3003W.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: G Mwalemba
Course entry requirements: INF2009F and at least 45% for INF2011S
Course outline:
This is a first-semester capstone course for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) and either Computer Science, Finance or Informatics who wish not only to gain an understanding of project management issues but also experience the execution of such projects. The course thus combines the theoretical elements of project management (and people management) with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a team project. The course integrates practical and theoretical elements obtained and developed in other undergraduate IS courses
Lecture times: 10h00-10h45 Monday - Thursday and 10h00-11h45 Friday
DP requirements: Submission of required project work and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must have satisfactory attendance at tutorials and lectures.
Assessment: Coursework counts 70%. Final examination counts 30%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

INF3012S BPM & ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: L Seymour
Course entry requirements: INF2009F and INF2011S
Course outline:
This course examines the role, relationship and effect IT Applications have on businesses and vice versa. It has a heavy emphasis on ERP systems, business processes and Business Process Management (BPM). Students will be exposed to methodologies and techniques to identify, model, measure and improve processes. Students will be introduced to technologies that can be used as part of process improvement initiatives as well as technologies such as ERP that impact on business processes. A group project will allow students to apply their analytical skills to improving an existing process. Students will be introduced to S/4 HANA, and will acquire a basic working knowledge of the Application.
Lecture times: 11h00-11h45 Tuesday- Friday and 10h00-10h45 Thursday and Friday
DP requirements: Submission of group project and a sub-minimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination. In addition, students must complete 80% of workshops.
Assessment: Classwork 70% (workshops, class exercises, test and a group project), final examination 30%. Sub-minimum of 40% for the final examination.

INF3014F ELECTRONIC COMMERCE
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: G Mwalemba
Course entry requirements: INF2009F and at least 45% for INF2011S
Course outline:
INF3014F is a course for students majoring in Information Systems (IS) as well as any other student that wish to gain an understanding of electronic commerce (e-Commerce) technologies and their usage in society. The course covers both theoretical e-Commerce issues as well as the practical skills required to develop a basic e-Commerce system. The course plays a role in facilitating students ability to constructively develop integrated knowledge on e-Commerce, including an understanding of and the ability to apply and critically evaluate the key concepts, techniques and practices that form part of e-Commerce systems design, development, implementation and usage. The practical component includes planning, structuring, and developing e-Commerce related web applications as well as designing the user experience (UX). The practical component will culminate in a project that involves developing an e-Commerce application that addresses a real business or social need.
Lecture times: 12h00-13h45 Tuesday and Wednesday and either 13h00-14h45 or 14h00-15h45 Friday
DP requirements: Submission of tutorials, seminar, and project work as well as a subminimum of 45% for the year mark prior to writing the final examination.
Assessment: Coursework 70%. Exam 30%. Subminimum of 40% for the final examination.

INF4024W INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH PROJECT
60 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: S Kabanda
Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students admitted into the honours programmes in Information Systems and the honours programme in Management Information Systems.
Objective: The course provides a first research exposure leading to an Honours Degree. Candidates will be expected to develop critical reading, analysis and research design skills, as well as to demonstrate good writing skills.
Course outline:
The course commences with taught sessions in research techniques. The Department may, at its discretion, choose to cover these materials in evening sessions of three hours each or via short full-time blocks, not exceeding six days in duration. Thereafter students will select research areas and prepare research proposals. Students will be assigned to mentors, who will assist and guide them through the research process. Additional three-hour seminars covering academic writing and research methodology will be provided at appropriate times throughout the year.
Lecture times: This course runs in 2 block session: One in the beginning of the 1st semester, and the second block runs in the middle of the 1st semester
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Students will be evaluated as follows: Interim deliverables 40%; Empirical report 60%. An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Empirical Report.

INF4025S INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT
20 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: A Budree
Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.
Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in seminars. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (HOCIP).

Course outline:
The course covers IS Management topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.
Lecture times: Monday and Thursday, 6th & 7th
DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a sub-minimum of 45% in the final examination
Assessment: Seminar and Associated deliverables 50%, Examination 50%

INF4026F APPLICATION & TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT
20 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: A Budree
Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme.
Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in seminars. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (HOCIP), and Service in Context course
Course outline:
The course covers twelve IS application and technical development topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a seminar paper in collaboration with an academic. Once the seminar paper has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.
Lecture times: Monday and Thursday, 6th to 7th period
DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a sub-minimum of 45% in the final examination.
Assessment: Seminar and Associated Deliverables 50%, Examination 50%

INF4027W SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II
40 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: E Scott
Course entry requirements: Students should meet the entrance requirements to the IS Honours programme and may be required to write an entrance exam.
Objective: The main objective of the course is to develop students' knowledge and understanding of facts, concepts, principles and theories of software development and agile methodologies through the implementation of these concepts in a systems development (SD) team project for sponsor in industry.
Course outline:
For the Systems Development Project II course, teams of students are required to identify and analyse a real-world IS problem, then design, and develop and test a fully-functioning Information System that meets current and future requirements. The software projects are formulated by Industry Sponsors and relate to real-life business problems that need to be solved to bring business value. Students are required to use agile methodologies (Scrum/Kanban) to manage their projects. The course combines theoretical elements of agile project management and software development methodologies with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of the team projects.

Students should use and integrate Analysis, Design, Programming and Testing skills learned during other undergraduate courses in their projects. Students should also adhere to the Software Engineering Institute (SEI) guidelines and principles in the five key focus areas of software development (requirements analysis, design, construction, testing, and quality assurance). Students are required to work independently, liaise with their sponsors to gather requirements and produce a workable solution in four (4) Iterations. To support development work, students should use tools like Trello, Jira, Git, Microsoft Azure etc. The course aims to equip students with problem-solving, team management, and technical skills, for them to be ready for a professional work environment.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Assessment will be based on compulsory deliverables within the following categories: Programming Test, Vision Presentation, BA & Innovation Document, Iterations Assessments (Documentation & Presentation).

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09

Telephone Number: 021 650 2311.
The letter code for the department is BUS
Departmental website: http://www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za/

Head of Department:
S Dlamini, BA (Hons) *UJ MMSM Strategic Marketing* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Emeritus Professors:
I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*
J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stellenbosch* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*
JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*
T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Research Scholar:
RE Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

Professor of Demography:
T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *London*

Professor of Marketing
D Nel, BA (Hons) *Port Elizabeth* MCom DCom *Pretoria*

Professors of Organisational Psychology:
J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*
F de Kock, MComm *Stell* PhD *Erasmus University Rotterdam*
A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
I Meyer, Dip *Marburg* PhD *Cape Town*
A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stellenbosch*

Honorary Professors:
L Foster, PhD *South Florida*
F Lievens, PhD *Ghent*
E Platen, PhD *Dresden*
I Timaeus, MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

Associate Professors:
A Boodhoo, BSocSc (Hons) MSocSc PhD Cape Town
S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc, *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*
N Madinga, BTech MTech *VUT* PhD *Nelson Mandela University*
DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP Cape Town MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan London PhD Minnesota
S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*
D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*
DR Taylor, CASM *Cantab* PhD *Witwatersrand*

Senior Lecturers:
P Botha, BCom (Hons) *Stellenbosch* MCom *Cape Town* FASSA CERA
R Chohan, BBusSc M.Bus.Sc *Cape Town* PhD *Lulea University of Technology*
S Dlamini, BA (Hons) *UJ MMSM Strategic Marketing* PhD *Witwatersrand*
C Duffy, BSocSc (Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*
L du Toit, BCom (Hons) UFS PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Cape Town* FASSA

M Hoffman, BCom (Hons) MPhil (Future Studies) *Stellenbosch* PhD *UWC*
C Marais, BSc *Pret* BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* FASSA PhD UGA
E Maritz, BSc(Hons) *Stellenbosch* DPhil *Oxon* FASSA
A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Witwatersrand*
P Pillay, BCom (Hons) MCom DCom *UKZN* CM(SA)

Lecturers:
B Arendse, BCom (Hons), MCom *UWC*
N Bundwini, BCom (Hons) *UP* MCom *Cape Town*
P Broster, BSocSci (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town*
S Hendry, BA(Econ) LLB PDOM *Cape Town*
C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*
M Mdlekeza, BSc Statistics PGDip Actuarial Science *Cape Town* FIA, FASSA, CAIA, CERA
L Mototo, BCom (Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand*
LK Mulaudzi, BCom (Hons) PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Stellenbosch* FASSA
G Nodoba, BA (Hons) *Fort Hare* HDE MEd *Cape Town*
J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*
S Rousseau, BA (Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*
Z Zungu, BSocSc (Hon) MSocSc *UKZN*

Professors:
M Bussin, PhD *UJ*
F Mavondo, PhD *Monash*
H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town* PGDip (Health Sciences) *Canterbury FIA CFA FASSA FNZSA*
L Van Vuuren, PhD *UJ*
E Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*

Associate Professor:
J Jansson, PhD *Lund*
D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
V Adjiwanou, BSc Lomé MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*
E Flint, BBusSci MCom *Cape Town*
D Strugnell, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MPhil *Cape Town* SASSA CFP

Lecturers:
M Abraham, BBusSc MCom MPhil *Cape Town*
C Ferreira, BBus.Sci B.Com (Hons) MBusSci *Cape Town*
J Jurgens, DipEd *Hewatt*
M Lowther, BSc *Natal* FIA FASSA CFP
T Mc Walter, PhD *Witwaterand*
I Melzer, BBusSc *Cape Town*
L Robertson, BCom (Hons) *NWU* MBusSci *Cape Town*
D Williams, MA *Middlesex*

Centre for Actuarial Research (CARe)

Director and Professor of Demography:
TA Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *London*

Honorary Professor:
IM Timæus, MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

Senior Lecturer Adjunct:
V Adjiwanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

Senior Research Scholar
R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc (Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

CARe also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

Institute for Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)

S Chapman, BA (Hons) MSc *Witwatersrand* PhD *Rhodes*

UCT Liberty Institute of Strategic Marketing

Research Staff
P Egan, MBA *Stellenbosch*
J Lapperman, BBusSci MSocSci PhD *Cape Town*

BUS1003H INTRODUCTION TO ACTUARIAL SCIENCE
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: LK Mulaudzi
Course entry requirements: Admission to an Actuarial Programme.
Course outline:
The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the fields of actuarial science and quantitative finance. The central concept for both disciplines is the measurement and valuation of financial transactions with a component of uncertainty. Topics covered include risk assessment and management, different types of insurance, different types of asset classes. Students are introduced to financial mathematics and life contingency functions which enables them to value assets and insurance products. The course also addresses questions concerning professionalism and what it is to be an actuary/quant.
DP requirements: Attempting all classwork and obtaining an overall average of 40%.
Assessment: Tutorials and Assignments 15%; Tests 35%; Examination 50%.

BUS1004F INTRODUCTION TO STRATEGY AND MARKETING
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: N Naidoo
Course entry requirements: Students must be in their 2ND or 3rd academic year of study or have the permission of the Head of Department of the School of Management Studies. BUS1004F is offered purely as an elective to students who are registered in other faculties or are SSA students and is not available to Commerce students.
Course outline:
The objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to the world of business strategy and marketing for student studying non-business disciplines. The course is divided into two modules and the students will study a core selection of topics in the business strategy module and subsequently in the marketing module. As such, the course builds a foundation for developing the business knowledge and skills within the above business disciplines. Those can be further applied in everyday lives, by aspiring entrepreneurs or in careers which are likely to have a significant managerial/business component.
DP requirements: Satisfactorily submit business strategy and marketing plan project; write both class tests; attend all specified compulsory lectures; obtain a minimum semester mark of 40%; obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the final examination to pass the course.

Assessment: All students will be required to write a summative examination that will count 50% of the coursework. Class test 1 – 15%; Class test 2 – 15%; Business strategy and marketing plan assignment (group assignment) – 20%.Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

BUS1007S INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: B Arendse
Course entry requirements: This course is intended for students in the special field of Organisational Psychology, but students from other faculties may choose this course as an elective.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the field of Organisational Psychology, which deals with the application of psychological theories and principles to solve problems in the workplace. It will focus on the major historical trends and research that have shaped the discipline, as well as current and future developments in the workplace. This course will also provide students with an understanding of why individuals in organisations behave in particular ways and how organisations can influence the behaviour of their employees.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) 60%, Final examination 40%.

BUS1036F/S EVIDENCE-BASED MANAGEMENT
First year status, first or second semester, (depending on degree stream).
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: J Rousseau
Course entry requirements: Admission as First Year Faculty of Commerce students, or by permission of Head of the School.
Course outline:
This course is intended to furnish students with the intellectual resources required for success in a globalised knowledge-dependent economy. The focus is on the development of critical reasoning skills, in particular, the skills involved in assessing the quality of evidence available; using that evidence to reach the best-justified conclusion possible; and then efficiently and persuasively communicating those conclusions to relevant stakeholders. More broadly, the course focuses on developing the means to form independent judgements about contentious issues of policy and practice. The approach of the course is centred on case studies and controversies in areas of special relevance to understanding commercial activity as occurring within particular social and political environments, and on how those environments affect our ability to make rational decisions.
DP requirements: Submission of all coursework assignments. Achieving a weighted average of at least 40% for all coursework.
Assessment: Tutorials 50% Examination 50%A sub-minimum of 45% must be achieved in the final examination. First semester students who qualify are permitted to write their Supplementary Exams with the second semester students, by permission of the Head of School.

BUS2010F/S MARKETING I
0 credits if taken as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: N Madinga
Course entry requirements: Students should be in their second AYOS or above
Objective: To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.

Course outline:
The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.
DP requirements: 40% class mark and the completion of all required assignments.
Assessment: Essays, case studies, project and test 50%; June / October examinations (2 hours) 50%

BUS2011F INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING

0 credits if taken as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management studies.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Nkosivile Madinga
Course entry requirements: Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Events, Sport and Business Communication) students.
Course outline:
Students will be expected to be familiar with the following issues by the end of the course: marketing concept, marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit and contemporary marketing issues.
DP requirements: A minimum of 50% must be achieved for coursework
Assessment: Coursework (Projects/assignments and tests) 50%; Final Examination 50%.

BUS2016H ACTUARIAL SCIENCE 1: FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: S Mataramvura
Course entry requirements: ACC1006F and ACC1011S (60% average); or ACC1106F and ACC1111S (60% average); ECO1010F/S and ECO1011S (60% average); or ECO1110F and ECO1111F (60% average); STA1006S (70%); MAM1031F and MAM1032S (70%); or MAM1005F/H and MAM1006S/H (70% average). Alternatively, [STA2004F and STA2005S (60% average); MAM2000W (60%)]
Course outline:
The course aims to provide a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications with respect to non-random cash flows. Lectures and tutorials will cover aspects of cash flow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, equations of value, loan schedules, project appraisal techniques, compound interest problems and index linked securities, income and capital gains tax on fixed interest securities, arbitrage pricing and forward contracts, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.
DP requirements: At least 40% for coursework, 80% total tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Tutorials (groupwork) 10%; Tests 30%; Examination 60%; Note: No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course

---

BUS2023S ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students in their second year of study or higher. The course is intended for students majoring in Organisational Psychology, but students from other streams/faculties may choose this course as an elective.

Course outline:
The practices and underlying theories covered in BUS2024F - Psychology of Human Resource Management (HRM) serve to recruit, develop and retain the best employees, and to ensure that people are treated fairly at their places of work. Whether or not employees perform to the best of their ability also depends on the interpersonal relationships they have at work. Human interactions are complex, and each relationship is unique, but if you understand human behaviour in organisations (called Organisational Behaviour (OB) you can create ways of interacting which are likely to result in effective working environments, that is, environments in which employees feel they are treated fairly, are committed to their work and motivated to contribute to the organisation's success. OB is one of the areas which distinguishes work psychology from HRM: To understand human interactions you require a thorough knowledge of psychology. In this course, we will teach how to apply OB theory to understand the behaviour of people working in organisations, particularly under consideration of the South African workplace context, and to critically reflect on your own behaviour when working with others.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework 60% (assignments, tests), Final examination 40%.

BUS2024F PSYCHOLOGY OF HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students in their second year of study or higher. The course is intended for students majoring in Organisational Psychology, but students from other streams/faculties may choose this course as an elective.
Course outline:
Broadly, human resource management (HRM) deals with the practices an organisation employs to manage its people so that they can best fulfil the organisation's strategic goals. It includes the hiring, developing and retaining of employees and ensures their fair treatment. This course introduces students to HRM practices and considers how organisational psychology's understanding of human behaviour in workspaces informs these.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) 60%, Final examination 40%

BUS2033F/S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: S Rousseau
Course entry requirements: A pass in at least 8 courses towards the degree.
Course outline:
The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of persuasive business and professional documents, and deliver business presentations. Students develop skills in planning and producing effective messages through practice in both verbal and visual arguments. They also develop management and communication skills for collaboration through teamwork.
DP requirements:
Assessment: Final written examination: 40% (with a 35% subminimum). Coursework mark:60%.

BUS3003F CONTEMPORARY WORKPLACE TOPICS IN ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students in their third year of study or higher. The course is intended for students majoring in Organisational Psychology, but students from other streams/ faculties may choose this course as an elective.
Co-requisites: None

Course outline:
This course exposes students to current topics in Organisational Psychology. Topic selection is based on recent and emerging trends in research from academia and industry. This course aims to develop the foundational knowledge and skills required by the scientist-practitioner. To this end, we focus on the continual interplay between theory and application in our applied field. Students learn the current theories underpinning the selected topics and review research testing the extent to which these theories help us understand the people-centric topics/issues in the modern workplace and society. In addition to this, students apply research and evaluation approaches to critique interventions that can best respond to workplace problems and how effective these interventions are.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework - 60% (assignments, tests) Exam - 40%

BUS3004S RESEARCH IN ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students in their third year of study or higher. The course is intended for students majoring in Organisational Psychology, but students from other streams/ faculties may choose this course as an elective.
Course outline:
This course will equip students with an understanding of how to conduct quantitative and qualitative data analysis to inform Organisational Psychology practice. Students will gain skills to critically assess and empirically analyse research findings relating to the management of people in organisations. Additionally, students will be able to apply this learning to make effective decisions in a business/organisational environment.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) 60%, Final examination 40%.

BUS3008W MARKETING RESEARCH I
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: D Nel
Course entry requirements: STA2020F/S; BUS2010F/S; ECO2003F and ECO2004S (or can be taken concurrently); MAM1002W OR MAM1010F and MAM1012S OR MAM1110F and MAM1112S
Co-requisites: BUS3041F; BUS3043S; STA3022F
Course outline:
The course aims to give students an in depth and practical understanding of Research in Marketing and prepare students for further commercial and scholarly research. It covers the stages of the research process including formulation of the problem, research design, data collection methods and forms, sample design, analysis and interpretation of data and report writing. A practical project will run concurrently with the lectures. Specific applications of Marketing Research are also covered.
DP requirements: Minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Completion of all required project assignments. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.
Assessment: Coursework (tutorials, group project and semester test) 70%, Final examination 30%. Sub-minimum of 45% in final examination to the course

---

BUS3018F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II MODELS
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: C Marais
Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, MAM2000W, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS1003H, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

Course outline:
The course aims to provide students with a solid foundation in stochastic processes and survival models, and their actuarial application. Topics covered include: Principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes; survival models; estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements; transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators; binomial model of mortality; multiple state models; process of graduation; testing crude estimates; standard tables; assurances and annuities.
DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.
Assessment: Tutorials and tests 40%; Examination (3 hour) 60%.

BUS3024S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II CONTINGENCIES

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: C Marais
Course entry requirements: BUS3018F, MAM2000W, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS2016H, BUS1003H, unless taken as part of a postgraduate degree.
Course outline:
The course aims to provide a grounding in the mathematical techniques used to model and value cash flows dependent on death, survival or other uncertain risks. Topics covered include: Simple assurance and annuity contracts; more complex contracts (increasing benefits); derivation of formulae for means and variances of benefit payments; definition of standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select); calculation of net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective); calculation of death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit; calculation of gross premiums; functions involving two lives; cash flow models; discounted emerging costs; practical application using MS Excel.
DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.
Assessment: Tutorials and tests 40%; Examination 60%.

BUS3038S INTRODUCTION TO PROJECT MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: N Naidoo
Course entry requirements: Students should be in their 3rd year of a BCom or BBusSc or be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management, or be an SSA student.
Course outline:
The key objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to Project Management for Commerce students. Students are introduced to the Project Life Cycle and the project management methodology as outlined in the Project Management Book of Knowledge (PBOK).
Students registered for this course will be required to apply the project management process to new product development, with the practical group project focusing on doing a feasibility study for a new product. Particular emphasis is placed on quality, both as an important element of product development but equally important as an element of project management process.
DP requirements: BUS3038S; Satisfactorily participate in and complete two group projects. Write one class test. 60% minimum participation in tutorials. Attend all specified compulsory lectures. Obtain a minimum overall course mark of 40%. Obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the final examination to pass the course.
Assessment: Coursework 40% Final examination 60%

BUS3039F PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: A Jaga
Course entry requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to: 1.) Third Year BCom (Management Studies) students who have not taken organizational psychology undergraduate courses, 2.) Third Year BBusSc students in all fields except for Organisational Psychology, Finance, Finance (CA), and 3.) PG Diploma students in the following areas: Sports Management, Business Communication, Entrepreneurship and Marketing.
Course outline:
This course introduces business science and management students to people management issues (e.g., leadership, teamwork, and diversity) that may arise as they enter the world of work. Students will learn to manage current and emerging South African contextual complexities in managing people from diverse local lived realities. Adopting a collaborative learning approach, the course focuses on building the knowledge and skills necessary for students to be active in leading transformative workplace change and social justice.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework 100%.

BUS3039S PEOPLE MANAGEMENT
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: A Jaga
Course entry requirements: Entry to this course is restricted to: 1.) Third Year BCom (Management Studies) students and 2.) Third Year BBusSc Finance, Finance (CA), Finance 5-year and Finance (CA) 5-year students.
Course outline:
This course introduces business science and management students to people management issues (e.g., leadership, teamwork, and diversity) that may arise as they enter the world of work. Students will learn to manage current and emerging South African contextual complexities in managing people from diverse local lived realities. Adopting a collaborative learning approach, the course focuses on building the knowledge and skills necessary for students to be active in leading transformative workplace change and social justice.
DP requirements: 50% tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Coursework 100%

BUS3041F MARKETING IIA
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: L Mototo
Course entry requirements: BUS2010F/S
Course outline:
The course provides an opportunity for an in-depth study of Consumer Behaviour. The course is designed to focus on understanding how and why consumers make the decisions which they do when confronted with a buying decision. It attempts to use this information in guiding marketers to better design appropriate marketing strategies. While the course recognises the universality of consumer decision making, it puts this in a South African context.
DP requirements: Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write examination. All the class work assessments must be completed.
Assessment: Coursework (projects, assignments and tests) 50%, Final examination 50%

BUS3043S MARKETING IIB
18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: N Bundwini
Course entry requirements: BUS2010F/S

Course outline:
The Integrated Marketing Communication module aims to provide an overview of marketing communications so that students develop an understanding of, and insight into, the industry, its processes and its role as a business tool. Students will be equipped with the skills to formulate a marketing communication strategy. This course will focus on providing students with an understanding of the different marketing communication tools, the media involved with these, and how these activities form part of the overall marketing strategy. The course will cover traditional and new marketing communication tools, the importance of marketing communication tools, the importance of marketing insights in marketing communication strategy development, advertising and media, as well as the theoretical creative approaches to integrated marketing communications.
DP requirements: Attendance and participate in a minimum of 80% of all tutorial classes. Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, tests and assignments) to be allowed to write the examination.
Assessment: Coursework (projects, assignments and tests) 50%, Final examination 50%

BUS3095S SOCIAL IMPACT ENTERPRISE

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: S Hendry
Course entry requirements: Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies or be in the 3rd Academic Year of Study (AYOS) in the Faculty of Commerce or be an approved SSA student.
Course outline:
Students will be introduced to current thinking and trends in entrepreneurship, with a specific focus on social entrepreneurship. The course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the key processes, challenges and experiences of initiating and delivering a profitable business venture that also has a positive and transformative impact on society. Through a combination of working on case studies and live projects, students will learn how to identify the key elements of successful social enterprises, integrate various elements of the social entrepreneurship venture and evaluate and mobilise resources needed for activation.
By the end of the course, students will be able to:

- Understand the transformation imperative that exists in South Africa,
- Understand the role that entrepreneurship can play in leading this transformation,
- Identify key elements of successful social enterprises,

Design creative problem-solving strategies aimed at solving real challenges in a real organisation.
DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of all compulsory activities and submission of all course work. A minimum course work mark of 40%
Assessment: Individual assessments at 10% each. Group Project at 30%. Final individual examination at 50%.

BUS4026W MARKETING III

Only available to 4th year Business Science Marketing students.
72 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: S Dlamini
Course entry requirements: Only available to 4th year Business Science marketing students, and having completed BUS3041F, BUS3043S, BUS3008W.
Course outline:
The course consists of a number of advanced modules and electives may also be offered. Modules may include Retail Management, International Marketing, Service Marketing, B2B Marketing, Contemporary Marketing and Digital Marketing. Depending on the minimum number of students required, electives may be added or withdrawn on an annual basis. Similarly, module weights may be changed annually. Students should consult with the Marketing section to establish which modules are offered in a specific year. If resources permit students will be allowed to select from multiple modules. As a general rule, this course is available only to 4th year Business Science students.

Lecture times: Lecture periods vary per semester and per module. Please refer to course outline, and liaise with course convener
DP requirements: For each module students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination. Students must also pass each module (>50%) and obtain at least a 50% aggregate mark to pass the course.
Assessment: Coursework 50%, Final Exam 50%

BUS4027W ACTUARIAL RISK MANAGEMENT
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
54 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: P Botha
Course entry requirements: Prerequisite courses: BUS2016H, BUS3018F, BUS3024S, STA3041F, STA3043S and, STA3045F. Co-requisite courses:, BUS4028F.
Course outline:
The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation, Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.
DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.
Assessment: Tutorials and Tests 50%; End of year examinations (2x 3 hours) 50%

BUS4028F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
21 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: E Maritz
Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, BUS3018F and BUS3024S (or 60% for FTX3044F and 60% for FTX3045S, for Quantitative Finance students), STA3041F, STA3043S (or STA3048S), STA3045F.
Course outline:
The course covers the behaviour of financial markets, measures of investments risk, asset return models, derivative pricing and liability valuation. Topics include: the efficient markets hypothesis, utility theory, behavioural economics, measures of investment risks, mean-variance portfolio theory, the capital asset pricing model, multi-factor models of asset returns, Brownian motion, ito calculus, stochastic models for security prices, models of the term structures of interest rates, simple models for credit risk, valuation of futures and options, ruin theory and run-off triangles.
DP requirements: Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.
Assessment: Tutorials 8%; Tests 32%; 3h15min written examination 42%; 1h45min computer-based examination 18%.

BUS4029H ACTUARIAL RESEARCH PROJECT
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: E Maritz
Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).

Course outline:
The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g., library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.
DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10.
Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will be marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

BUS4034S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)
No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.
27 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: C Kalil
Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, BUS3018F and STA3041F. BUS3024S, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F.
Course outline:
The course develops theory and practice related to professional and business communication. It aims to enhance students' ability to: plan and write business and professional document types with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences (e.g., traditional and electronic correspondence, reports and proposals); structure and deliver business presentations; design visual support for oral and written message; and work in teams to develop collaborative management and communication skills. Specific learning objectives are for effective: persuasion and argument; organisation, language and style for written business genres; use of visual aids, layout and formatting to enhance ease of access to information; planning and delivering persuasive presentations integrating visual aids; and collaborative management and communication for teaming.
DP requirements: Submission of all assignments and participation in oral presentations; attendance at all compulsory lectures and workshops.
Assessment: PCU component: semester course work and presentations (60%); 3-hour written examination [Paper 1] (40%). Students must achieve a sub-minimum of 40% for each component with an average of 50%. In addition there is a 3-hour written examination (Paper 2) for professional exemption (N211). The final BUS4034S mark will be weighted as follows: PCU final mark: 70%; N211 Paper 2: 30%.

BUS4050W STRATEGIC THINKING
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: M Hoffman
Course entry requirements: Completion of all special field courses up to the end of the third year (e.g., a Finance student must have completed all Finance courses). Students may register for BUS4050W only in the year in which they can potentially graduate.
Course outline:
BUS4050W is the capstone course available only to final year Business Science students. The aim of BUS4050W is to test and improve students' strategic thinking ability and how they can apply this to business. The course covers both classic strategic management thinkers such as Porter, Mintzberg, Rumelt and Senge and practical application of strategic thinking theory through a year-long group strategy project, class assignments and tutorials. Particular emphasis is placed on Scenario Planning, Blue Ocean Strategy and the communication of strategy. The course, which is provided in a blended learning format, includes guest lectures who share their real world experience of strategic thinking.

DP requirements: Achieve minimum 40% in June test, Achieve minimum 40% in November exam. To be a contributing member of a project group for the strategy project and to achieve at least 40% overall mark for the project. Complete all assignments and tutorial tests
Assessment: Individual June test 25%, November exam 25%, Assignments 30%, Group Strategy project 20%

BUS4052H MARKETING RESEARCH PROJECT
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: S Dlamini
Course entry requirements: A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking BUS4050W and BUS4026W and having completed BUS3041F, BUS3043S, BUS3008W and STA3022F.
Course outline:
Students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project in Marketing. Students will identify and develop a research project to investigate Marketing problems. The research involves the development of a research proposal, a review of the relevant literature, data collection and data analysis. Students report these in a thesis and present their findings to a panel of assessors and their peers. Guest lectures may be invited to provide practical Marketing Research Topics.
DP requirements: Submission of all deliverables and attendance of all guest lectures.
Assessment: Various deliverables including a proposal (20%), literature review (40%), final report and manuscript (40%). There is no final exam for this course.

BUS4053H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: E Maritz
Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for BUS4028F (Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics).
Course outline:
The project course aims at equipping students with research skills, to empower students with paper writing skills and to equip students with ability to search for information online using e.g., library resources, Bloomberg and other sources. The project also aims at inculcating a sense of responsibility and discipline among students. Submissions will be checked for plagiarism and other research misconduct. The project process consists of a submission of proposal, a literature review, an initial draft of the final paper and the final paper. Except for the proposal, all the other submissions will be evaluated with the marks forming part of the final project mark.
DP requirements: Passing the draft proposal by at least 4/10.
Assessment: Course work 20%. Dissertation 80%. The literature Review will be marked out of 10 and the draft proposal will be marked out of 10. The final draft will be marked out of 100 but the overall mark = Literature Review Mark + Draft mark + 0.8* Final Mark.

BUS4058F STRATEGIC MARKETING MANAGEMENT
36 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: P Pillay
Course entry requirements: Only available to 4th year Business Science marketing students, and having completed BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W.
Course outline:
This course explores the field of strategic marketing and assumes market and stakeholder orientations. It seeks understanding of strategic analysis in general and customer, company and competitor analysis specifically. It then teaches the craft of strategy design from both prescriptive and descriptive perspectives. Therefore it includes both conventional and contemporary marketing strategy theories. The course concludes with approaches for strategy implementation and specific emphasis on marketing metrics, societal challenges and strategic control.
Lecture times: Tuesday 11h00 - 12h45 and Thursday: 12h00 - 12h45

DP requirements: Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination.
Assessment: Projects, assignments and tests) 50%, Final examinations (3 hours) 50%. Consult the course outline for the weighting of assessment components.

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the MBA specialising in Executive Management (EMBA) degree, the Master of Commerce in Development Finance (MCom DF) degree, the Master of Philosophy specialising in Inclusive Innovation degree, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised/open) and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa.
Website: www.gsb.uct.ac.za.
Telephone number: (021) 406-1911.

Director of the GSB:
C Duggan, BA *Brown* PhD *Stanford*

Professors:
K April, Dip (Elec) Dip (LS) *Wingfield* BSc (Eng) BSc (Eng) MSc (Eng) HDE MBA *Cape Town* Cert (JProd) *Nagoya* PhD *Cape Town*
N Biekpe, BSc (Hons) *Ghana* MSc *London* PhD *UK*
R Hamann, BSc BSc (Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *East Anglia*
J Luiz, BCom (Hons) MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Stellenbosch*
J Musango, BSc (Hons) *Egerton* MSc PhD *Stellenbosch*
H Parker, BSc (Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*
M Samuelsson, BBA *Mid Sweden* MSc *Gothenburg* PhD *Jönköping*

Emeritus Professors:
W Baets, BSc MSc *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*
G Bick, BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom *Unisa* MBA *Berkeley* DPhil *UJ* CM (SA)
A Eberhard, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*
N Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stell* MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA PhD *Cape Town*
M Hall, MA PhD *Cantab*
T Ryan, BSc (Eng) MBA *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:
A Alhassan, BSc MPhil *Ghana* PhD *Cape Town*
J Auerbach, BSocSci *Cape Town* MSc *Oxford* PhD *Stanford*
R Chivaka, BCom (Hons) *NUSTR* MSc *Manchester* PhD *Cape Town*
S Giamporcaro, BA *Toulouse II* MA PhD *Paris V la Sorbonne*
S Gossel, MEI-CFII (FAA) CPL (CAA) Cert (IntFinAcc) *Unisa* MBA PhD *Cape Town*
M Jere, BBA *Zambia* PGDip *Rhodes* MBA *Stirling* PhD *Cape Town*
C Meyer, BA MA *Bruxelles* PhD *Solvay*
J Mukuddem-Petersen, BSc Hons MSc PhD *North West*
W Nilsson, AB (College Scholar) *Cornell* MBA *Baltimore* PhD *McGill*
C Peter BSc Hons (Phys) *Natal* MSc PhD *Cape Town*
K Ramaboa, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*
M Reyneke BCom *Pretoria* MBA *Melbourne* PhD *Lulea*
K Sewchurran, BSc *Unisa* BSc (Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:
R Albertus, BCom MBM *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*
J Ahlers, BA PDM *Witwatersrand* LRSM (Violin Teaching) RSCM MBA *Cape Town*
P Daya, MTech *CPUT* PhD *Cape Town*

C Feront, *MSc Paris MPhil Stellenbosch PhD Cape Town*
M Kabinga, BA *Zambia* MA *York (Canada)* PhD *Cape Town*
T Mthanti, PhD *Witwatersrand*
P Nkontwana, BCom *Cape Town* MCom Johannesburg PhD *Stellenbosch*
A Surmeier, PhD *Marburg*
J Schueler, Dipl.-Wirt.-Ing. MBA *Cape Town*
E Shelley, MBA *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*
B Zolfaghari, BSc *Azad* MA PhD *Durham*

Lecturers:
B Dharani, MBA PhD *Cape Town*
L Gumede, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*

Adjunct Faculty:
W Borchardt, BSc MSc PhD *Cape Town*
R George, EMBA *Cape Town*
L Kantor, MA PhD *Cape Town*
C Kuo, MA *Cape Town* PhD *St Andrews*
S Lewis, BA *Cape Town* MSEd SUNY MA *Pittsburgh* EMBA *Cape Town*
P Malinga, EMBA *Cape Town*
J McDonogh, BA Hons MPhil *Cape Town*
G Northrop, BA Stanford MBA *UCLA*
R Sandberg, PhD *Karolinska*
C Schweer, BA Georgetown MBA INSEAD PhD *Cape Town*
R Sha, EMBA *Cape Town*
C van Niekerk, MBA Oxford Brookes MSc Oxford PhD *Cape Town*
G van Vuuren, MCom Hons *Cape Town* PhD North-West
A Witten, PhD *Harvard*

GSB3002F/S LEADERSHIP AND COMMUNICATION
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Leadership and Communication course will provide students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal and team leadership and effectiveness in communication. From a leadership perspective, the purpose of the course is not to provide a single, 'correct' perspective, but rather it is intended to be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for managing oneself and team more effectively. From a communication point of view, the course will provide a key set of tools for greater efficacy in effective communication, a cornerstone of sound leadership.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3002X LEADERSHIP AND COMMUNICATION
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Leadership and Communication course will provide students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal and team leadership and effectiveness in communication.

From a leadership perspective, the purpose of the course is not to provide a single, 'correct' perspective, but rather it is intended to be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for managing oneself and team more effectively. From a communication point of view, the course will provide a key set of tools for greater efficacy in effective communication, a cornerstone of sound leadership.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3002Z LEADERSHIP AND COMMUNICATION
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Leadership and Communication course will provide students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal and team leadership and effectiveness in communication. From a leadership perspective, the purpose of the course is not to provide a single, 'correct' perspective, but rather it is intended to be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for managing oneself and team more effectively. From a communication point of view, the course will provide a key set of tools for greater efficacy in effective communication, a cornerstone of sound leadership.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3003F/S ECONOMICS OF EMERGING MARKETS
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economies compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3003X ECONOMICS OF EMERGING MARKETS
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen

Course outline:
The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economies compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3003Z ECONOMICS OF EMERGING MARKETS

20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economies compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3004F FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING MANAGEMENT

20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course focuses on developing literacy in matters pertaining to accounting and finance. In the first half, students are taught to read, understand and interpret financial statements. It will equip students with the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes. In the second half, the course explores how good financial management lies at the heart of a successful and sustainable business. Students are introduced to standard finance techniques and concepts that are useful in the practice of financial management across a range of business areas. In addition to equipping the student with a set of analytical tools and frameworks relevant to project assessment and cash flow management, the course also looks at the links between a company's investment and financing decisions.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3004F/S FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING MANAGEMENT
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course focusses on developing literacy in matters pertaining to accounting and finance. In the first half, students are taught to read, understand and interpret financial statements. It will equip students with the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes. In the second half, the course explores how good financial management lies at the heart of a successful and sustainable business. Students are introduced to standard finance techniques and concepts that are useful in the practice of financial management across a range of business areas. In addition to equipping the student with a set of analytical tools and frameworks relevant to project assessment and cash flow management, the course also looks at the links between a company's investment and financing decisions.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3004X FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING MANAGEMENT
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course focuses on developing literacy in matters pertaining to accounting and finance. In the first half, students are taught to read, understand and interpret financial statements. It will equip students with the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes. In the second half, the course explores how good financial management lies at the heart of a successful and sustainable business. Students are introduced to standard finance techniques and concepts that are useful in the practice of financial management across a range of business areas. In addition to equipping the student with a set of analytical tools and frameworks relevant to project assessment and cash flow management, the course also looks at the links between a company's investment and financing decisions.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3004Z FINANCE AND ACCOUNTING MANAGEMENT
20 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course focuses on developing literacy in matters pertaining to accounting and finance. In the first half, students are taught to read, understand and interpret financial statements. It will equip students with the skills to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation, and to interpret and use financial information for decision-making purposes.

In the second half, the course explores how good financial management lies at the heart of a successful and sustainable business. Students are introduced to standard finance techniques and concepts that are useful in the practice of financial management across a range of business areas. In addition to equipping the student with a set of analytical tools and frameworks relevant to project assessment and cash flow management, the course also looks at the links between a company's investment and financing decisions.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3005F/S MARKETING MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The marketing course focuses on three broad topics: understanding the nature and scope of marketing, analysing marketing opportunities (to facilitate identifying and selecting target markets), and developing and implementing marketing strategies in a particular context. This course introduces fundamental and advanced analytical approaches, tools and techniques that marketers use in their work. Students are required to draw systematically from the body of knowledge and to apply their learning to a complex problem or organisation. Hence the course emphasizes conceptual and practical issues, primarily through the use of case study discussions and interactive lectures.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3005X MARKETING MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The marketing course focuses on three broad topics: understanding the nature and scope of marketing, analysing marketing opportunities (to facilitate identifying and selecting target markets), and developing and implementing marketing strategies in a particular context. This course introduces fundamental and advanced analytical approaches, tools and techniques that marketers use in their work. Students are required to draw systematically from the body of knowledge and to apply their learning to a complex problem or organisation. Hence the course emphasizes conceptual and practical issues, primarily through the use of case study discussions and interactive lectures.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3005Z MARKETING MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The marketing course focuses on three broad topics: understanding the nature and scope of marketing, analysing marketing opportunities (to facilitate identifying and selecting target markets), and developing and implementing marketing strategies in a particular context.

This course introduces fundamental and advanced analytical approaches, tools and techniques that marketers use in their work. Students are required to draw systematically from the body of knowledge and to apply their learning to a complex problem or organisation. Hence the course emphasizes conceptual and practical issues, primarily through the use of case study discussions and interactive lectures.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3006F/S HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The HRM course covers three main themes: The Individual in the Organisation, High Performance work practices and Leading and Managing People. The course will provide an overall organisational approach to people management strategies. The first theme sets the context by creating a rationale and frame for the course. Centring on the changing world of work, it examines the different assumptions about people, their motivation, how they work and what they want out of their experiences. The second and final themes illustrate how organisations go about leading and managing their employees also focussing on the specific practices within organisations that can assist them in being more effective.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3006X HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The HRM course covers three main themes: The Individual in the Organisation, High Performance work practices and Leading and Managing People. The course will provide an overall organisational approach to people management strategies. The first theme sets the context by creating a rationale and frame for the course. Centring on the changing world of work, it examines the different assumptions about people, their motivation, how they work and what they want out of their experiences. The second and final themes illustrate how organisations go about leading and managing their employees also focussing on the specific practices within organisations that can assist them in being more effective.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3006Z HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The HRM course covers three main themes: The Individual in the Organisation, High Performance work practices and Leading and Managing People. The course will provide an overall organisational approach to people management strategies. The first theme sets the context by creating a rationale and frame for the course. Centring on the changing world of work, it examines the different assumptions about people, their motivation, how they work and what they want out of their experiences. The second and final themes illustrate how organisations go about leading and managing their employees also focussing on the specific practices within organisations that can assist them in being more effective.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3007F/S OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Operations course equips students to understand, plan, and control many large processing systems that form the core of manufacturing and service organizations. Operations management principles are equally applicable in managing manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and uniform operations are important in service areas such as health services, government, transportation, retail, fast-food franchises, airlines, insurance, and banking, among others.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3007S OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Operations course equips students to understand, plan, and control many large processing systems that form the core of manufacturing and service organizations. Operations management principles are equally applicable in managing manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and uniform operations are important in service areas such as health services, government, transportation, retail, fast-food franchises, airlines, insurance, and banking, among others.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3007X OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Operations course equips students to understand, plan, and control many large processing systems that form the core of manufacturing and service organizations. Operations management principles are equally applicable in managing manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and uniform operations are important in service areas such as health services, government, transportation, retail, fast-food franchises, airlines, insurance, and banking, among others.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3007Z OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
The Operations course equips students to understand, plan, and control many large processing systems that form the core of manufacturing and service organizations. Operations management principles are equally applicable in managing manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and uniform operations are important in service areas such as health services, government, transportation, retail, fast-food franchises, airlines, insurance, and banking, among others.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3008F STRATEGY AND INNOVATION LAB
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course is structured as a lab that builds on the conceptual material taught in all the core courses. It is opened with an introduction to Strategy and then emphasizes practical application of innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The strategy component will introduce students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It will provide the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students will learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They will also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking. Students are then immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3008F/S STRATEGY AND INNOVATION LAB
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course is structured as a lab that builds on the conceptual material taught in all the core courses. It is opened with an introduction to Strategy and then emphasizes practical application of innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The strategy component will introduce students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It will provide the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students will learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They will also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking. Students are then immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3008X STRATEGY AND INNOVATION LAB
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course is structured as a lab that builds on the conceptual material taught in all the core courses. It is opened with an introduction to Strategy and then emphasizes practical application of innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The strategy component will introduce students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It will provide the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students will learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They will also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking. Students are then immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student.
DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.
Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

GSB3008Z STRATEGY AND INNOVATION LAB
15 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen
Course outline:
This course is structured as a lab that builds on the conceptual material taught in all the core courses. It is opened with an introduction to Strategy and then emphasizes practical application of innovation concepts in real-world contexts. The strategy component will introduce students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It will provide the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students will learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations.

They will also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking. Students are then immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student.

DP requirements: Attendance at all contact sessions except with permission of the programme convener. Submission of assessments by the due date.

Assessment: The course is assessed by means of individual assignments and a final examination. In order to pass the course, students must obtain a DP and a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS OFFERING COURSES TO THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCIAL LAW

CML1001F BUSINESS LAW I
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: K Lehmann
Course outline:
The purpose of the course is to provide students with a general introduction to the South African legal system, with its main focus the law of contract. The course starts with an overview of the South African court structure and contemporary sources and branches of South African law, and also introduces students to the Constitution and the impact that it continues to have on legal development. The course then provides students with a general but comprehensive introduction to the general principles of contract, focusing on formation of contracts, the content of contracts, breach of contract and remedies for breach. The course also aims to provide students with an introduction to certain specific contracts, most notably contracts of sale, lease and agency. The general principles of contract are supplemented by a consideration of legislation, in particular the provisions of the Consumer Protection Act, where relevant.
Lecture times: The course is an intensive one, with 5 contact periods per week for the full semester.
DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%

CML1004S BUSINESS LAW I
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
The purpose of the course is to provide students with a general introduction to the South African legal system, with its main focus the law of contract. The course starts with an overview of the South African court structure and contemporary sources and branches of South African law, and also introduces students to the Constitution and the impact that it continues to have on legal development. The course then provides students with a general but comprehensive introduction to the general principles of contract, focusing on formation of contracts, the content of contracts, breach of contract and remedies for breach. The course also aims to provide students with an introduction to certain specific contracts, most notably contracts of sale, lease and agency. The general principles of contract are supplemented by a consideration of legislation, in particular the provisions of the Consumer Protection Act, where relevant.
Lecture times: The course is an intensive one, with 5 contact periods per week for the full semester.
DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2001F COMPANY LAW

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: R Bradstreet

Course entry requirements: Business Law 1 and no undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Company Law.

Course outline:

The course offers an overview of the laws that govern the nature, formation, and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations with the main focus being on companies. Students are encouraged to apply the analytical abilities acquired in previous law courses and these skills are further developed. After the course students will be able to, amongst others, navigate the Companies Act 71 of 2008 and will be familiar with its core provisions and their practical impact.

Lecture times: The course is an intensive one with 5 contact periods per week for the full semester.

DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2005F LABOUR LAW

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, e.g. Business Law I.

Course outline:

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the common law contract of employment and labour law statutes; including the Labour Relations Act; Basic Conditions of the Employment Act; and the Employment Equity Act. The course will specifically focus on the following issues that commonly arise in the workplace: the legal definition of 'employee'; discipline and dismissals; unfair labour practices; unfair discrimination in employment and recruitment and selection; employment equity issues; collective bargaining; strikes and lock-outs; and dispute resolution.

Lecture times: This course is an intensive one, with 3 lectures per week for the full semester.

DP requirements: Coursework is compulsory. If the student does not submit hand-ins or write a test the student will receive a mark of 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2010Z BUSINESS LAW II

12 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: Jane Franco

Course entry requirements: Business Law I. No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Business Law II.

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

Business law 2 is designed to give students an understanding of commercial transactions, how they are financed, and the risks involved. The course covers insolvency, credit agreements, stokvels and the various forms of security that can be used to finance commercial transactions. By the end of the course, students should have an appreciation of the types of legal issues that commonly arise in financing transactions – how creditors can best secure themselves in the event of non-payment and ultimately the risk of insolvency and how debtors are protected under the National Credit Act.

The course also covers public sector financial management, looking specifically at the legal obligations set out in the Public Finance Management Act 1999 and the Municipal Finance Management Act 2003 and related laws.
Lecture times: The course is an intensive one with 5 contact periods per week for 8 weeks in Semester 2.
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Coursework 30% and final examination 70%

CML4607F LAW FOR ENGINEERS
First semester course, four lectures per week.
10 NQF credits at NQF level 8
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: This course is only available to BSc(Eng) Electrical Engineering; BSc(Eng) Electrical and Computer Engineering and BSc(Eng) Mechatronics students.
Course outline:
The course is designed to give students a general understanding of the legal issues they will face in their engineering careers and to enable them to act professionally and ethically. The course gives an overview of the South African legal system, and then provides a general but comprehensive synopsis of the law of contract, labour law, corporate governance and the various entities which can be used for conducting business and the legal implications of each. In addition students are given an introduction to intellectual property. By the end of the term students should have an appreciation of the types of issues and risks that commonly arise in the socio-legal context of engineering practice.
Lecture times: There are 4 contact sessions per week in this intensive course.
DP requirements: Completion of assignment and class test is compulsory. If the student does not submit the assignment or write the test the student will receive 0 for that assessment (unless granted an exemption). But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Assignment (20%), Class test (20%), Exam (60%)

SUMMER TERM SERVICE COURSES
Admission Criteria: The following courses will be limited to a **maximum of 75 students**. Once this number has been reached, no further students will be registered for the course.
Note: A first year student may not do a law course during Summer Term.
Note: Students may not anticipate a course in order to lighten their standard workload

In addition to the above, only the following students are eligible to do these law courses in Summer Term:
a) Semester Study Abroad Students (from UCT), registered in the Commerce Faculty who need the course to graduate in the current year;
b) Construction Studies students who require Business Law I as a prerequisite for CON3032W and who already have a full credit load and which could impact on their graduation;
c) Students for whom the course is the only course required in order to graduate (i.e. it is the only scheduled course outstanding for the degree);
d) Students who require the course in order to graduate in the current year of study and who are already carrying a normal scheduled workload.

Note: In the event of an over-subscription students may have to be de-registered for the course and preference will be given to students in the order of the above categories i.e. first group (a), second group (b) and so on. **Students must register by 1 October and will be notified by the end of October if they are to de-register. But students in categories (c) and (d) may register up to 15 December.**

Note: A course will only run if **a minimum of 45 students** register for the course – if fewer students register, the course will be withdrawn due to insufficient demand.

The authority and responsibility for administering the admission criteria and registering students on the Summer Term programme rests with each student's home faculty.

STUDENTS MUST STATE WHICH CATEGORY (a-d) THEY FALL INTO WHEN REGISTERING.

CML1001P BUSINESS LAW I - SUMMER TERM
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
Refer to course outline for CML1001F/CML1004S.
Lecture times: Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four-week period.
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Test 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2001P COMPANY LAW - SUMMER TERM
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Company Law. Business Law I is a prerequisite for Company Law, and students cannot register for Company Law unless they successfully completed Business Law I in the previous year of study.
Course outline:
Refer to course outline for CML2001F.
Lecture times: Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four-week period
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Test 40%; final examination 60%.

CML2005P LABOUR LAW - SUMMER TERM
18 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law, e.g. Business Law I.
Course outline:
Refer to course outline for CML2005F.
Lecture times: Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four-week period.
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam
Assessment: Test 40%; final examination 60%

CML2010P BUSINESS LAW II - SUMMER TERM
12 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: Business Law I. No undergraduate student in the first year of study may register for Business Law II.
Course outline:
Refer to course outline for CML 2010Z.
Lecture times: Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four-week period.
DP requirements: Writing the test is compulsory. If a student does not write the test and does not get an exemption then the student will be marked absent and awarded 0 for the test. But the student will be able to write the exam.
Assessment: Test 30% and final examination 70%.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Credit will not be given for CSC1015F/S and CSC1016S together with CSC1010H and CSC1011H.

CSC1010H COMPUTER SCIENCE 1010
NOTE: This course only begins in week 7 and is intended for students who have been advised to transfer to this course after initially registering for CSC1015F (see entry for CSC1015F). The course places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. CSC1010H is equivalent to CSC1015F in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: G Stewart
Course entry requirements: The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course.
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, functions, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Thursday, 14h00 - 17h30
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests count 15%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour examination written in November counts 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC1011H COMPUTER SCIENCE 1011
NOTE: 1) This course follows on from CSC1010H and also places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) CSC1011H is equivalent to CSC1016S in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: G Stewart
Course entry requirements: CSC1010H

Course outline:
The first half of the course aims to further develop problem solving and programming in Python. The second half focuses on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to ethical and professional issues. The latter introduces students to ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, and concepts such as free and open source software, ICT for Development, and Professional Codes of Conduct. The Java component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML class diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 4th period, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, 14h00 - 16h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests count 25%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour examination written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC1015F/S COMPUTER SCIENCE 1015

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: A Safla
Course entry requirements: At least 70% for NSC Mathematics. *Students registered for this course will be assessed in week 5; if it is judged that they are not coping with the level and pace of the course, and would benefit from an opportunity to strengthen foundational concepts and learn new material at a slower pace, they will be required to transfer to CSC1010H from week 7.*
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to problem solving, algorithm development and programming in the Python language. It includes fundamental programming constructs and abstractions, sorting and searching techniques, and machine representations of data. The practical component covers input/output, conditionals, loops, strings, functions, arrays, lists, dictionaries, recursion, text files and exceptions in Python. Students are taught testing and debugging, as well as sorting and searching algorithms, algorithm complexity and equivalence classes. Number systems, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and logic gates are also introduced. The course is offered in a blended-learning format. Students are provided with a set of video lectures that they can watch multiple times. Student contact time is in a tutorial/practical format aimed at reinforcing the principles introduced in the online lectures and giving students time to do exercises under the supervision of tutors.
Lecture times: 4th or 5th period once per week, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday or Thursday 14h00 - 16h00 or 16h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests 15%; practical tests and practical assignments 25%; June examination 2 hours 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC1016S COMPUTER SCIENCE 1016

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: A Safla
Course entry requirements: CSC1015F (At least 45% for CSC1015F or at least 70% for CSC1017F)
Course outline:
This course builds on the foundation of CSC1015F/CSC1010H, with a focus on object-oriented design and programming in Java, as well as introducing important considerations relating to ethical and professional issues. The latter introduces students to ethical issues such as property rights, freedom of expression and privacy, and concepts such as free and open source software, ICT for Development, and Professional Codes of Conduct.

The Java component of the course covers object-oriented design techniques and UML class diagrams, as well as elementary data structures such as lists, stacks and queues. The practical component includes use of inheritance, polymorphism, interfaces, generics and GUI programming in Java.
Lecture times: 4th or 5th period daily, Tutorials: One per week, replacing one lecture, Practicals: One per week, Monday, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00 - 16h00 or 16h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests count 15%; practical tests and practical assignments count 25%; one 2-hour exam written in November counts 60%. Subminima: 45% for practicals and 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC1017F INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMMING

16 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: A Safla
Course outline:
This course aims to provide an introduction to programming and algorithms, using the Python programming language. Topics to be included will be: basic syntax, variables, operators, comments, expressions, strings, input and output; conditional statements, if, nested ifs, if-else ladders, Boolean expressions; loops, for and while, nested loops; functions, parameters, return values; testing and debugging; arrays and lists, multidimensional arrays; sorting and searching; text files; and number systems. The course is offered in a blended-learning format. Students are provided with a set of video lectures that they can watch multiple times. Student contact time is in a tutorial/practical format aimed at reinforcing the principles introduced in the online lectures and giving students time to do exercises under the supervision of tutors.
DP requirements: 45% weighted average for practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests count for 20%, practicals count for 20%, practical tests count for 10%, June examination counts for 50% of the course mark. Subminima**:** 45% weighted average for practical work, 45% weighted average of tests and exams.

CSC1019F FOUNDATIONS OF COMPUTER PROGRAMMING FOR ENGINEERS

12 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: A Safla
Course outline:
This course offers an introduction to the development of algorithms and design of computer programs and provides an introduction to programming and algorithms, using the Python programming language. Topics include: basic syntax, variables, operators, comments, expressions, strings, input and output; conditional statements, if, nested ifs, if-else ladders, Boolean expressions; loops, for and while, nested loops; functions, parameters, return values; arrays and lists, multidimensional arrays and text files. The course is offered in a blended-learning format. Students are provided with a set of video lectures that they can watch multiple times. Student contact time is in a tutorial/practical format aimed at reinforcing the principles introduced in the online lectures and giving students time to do exercises under the supervision of tutors.
DP requirements: 45% weighted average for practical work.
Assessment: Theory tests count for 20%, practicals count for 20%, practical tests count for 10%, June examination counts for 50% of the course mark. Subminima: 45% weighted average for practical work, 45% weighted average of tests and exams.

CSC2001F COMPUTER SCIENCE 2001

Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor S Berman
Course entry requirements: (CSC1015F and CSC1016S) or (CSC1010H and CSC1011H)
Course outline:
This course builds on the first year Computer Science foundation with an emphasis on data storage and manipulation. The course covers abstract data types and assertions, recursive algorithms, tree structures such as AVL and B-trees, graph traversals, minimum spanning trees, sets, hashing and priority queues. An introduction to conceptual modelling, database design and relational database manipulation is included. Practical programming in Java in a Unix environment is an important part of the course
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Four or five lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count for 16.7%; practicals count 33.3%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC2002S COMPUTER SCIENCE 2002

Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor M Kuttel
Course entry requirements: CSC2001F (At least 45% for CSC2001F)
Course outline:
The goal of this course is to complete the basic education of a Computer Scientist. Topics include: mobile application development and interface design, an introduction to computer architecture and concurrent programming. Practical work in Java and in assembler programming are included.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Four lectures per week, Practicals: One 4-hour practical per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count for 16.7%; practicals and practical test count 33.3%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examination.

CSC2004Z PROGRAMMING ASSESSMENT

This is a required course for all students majoring in Computer Science and/or who wish to continue to any third year courses in Computer Science. It should be taken in the second year of study and will demonstrate competency in programming, which is assumed in all third year courses. It is a compulsory course in the Computer Science major CSC05.
0 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Professor J Gain
Course entry requirements: (CSC1015F and CSC1016S) or (CSC1010H and CSC1011H)
Course outline:
All students who take advanced courses in Computer Science need to build on a foundation of strong programming skills. The aim of this course is to assess and confirm mastery in fundamental programming skills before students can proceed to advanced courses.
Lecture times: None
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Practical programming examination counts for 100%

CSC2005Z INDEPENDENT RESEARCH IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

24 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: Professor H Suleman

Course entry requirements: Academically strong students may apply for entrance. Selection will be made on the basis of marks for CSC1015F, CSC1016S and CSC2001F. The number of places will be limited depending on the availability of supervisors, and the final decision will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course allows students to pursue a course of independent research in one of the areas of specialisation of the department, as listed on the department's website, under the direct supervision of one of the staff members. Students will learn research methods in Computer Science and apply these in a suitable project. They will also learn about research writing (proposal and report).

Students will complete a research project and document this in a research report (mini-dissertation). An intermediate deliverable will be a project proposal and presentation to staff.

Lecture times: Meetings with supervisor, by arrangement

Assessment: Proposal 20%, Final research report 80%

CSC3002F COMPUTER SCIENCE 3002

Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor P Marais

Course entry requirements: CSC2001F, CSC2002S and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or (MAM1000W) or (both MAM1031F & MAM1032S (or equivalent)). CSC2004Z is required if CSC2002S was passed after 2017.

Course outline:

The course provides an introduction to the two topics (1) structure and organization of operating systems and (2) a basic knowledge of computer networks that will take the student through the various logical layers of the ISO OSI layers, focusing on the Internet Protocol suite.

Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00

DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.

Assessment: Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in June counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals; 45% on weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

CSC3003S COMPUTER SCIENCE 3003

Each student registered for this course is required to have a laptop for use during class sessions as well as after hours. The minimum specifications of the laptop are available at www.cs.uct.ac.za/teaching. (A tablet or "netbook" will not be suitable). The course convenor will provide details of additional software (open source) required.

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor P Marais

Course entry requirements: CSC2001F, CSC2002S and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or (MAM1000W) or (both MAM1031F & MAM1032S (or equivalent)), and either INF2009F or permission from the Head of Department to do compensation work to a satisfactory standard. CSC2004Z is required if CSC2002S was passed after 2017.

Course outline:

This is a course on two advanced topics: (1) advanced software design is about turning requirements into effective and efficient implementations in a systematic manner; and (2) the algorithms module expands on a topic central to computing.

This module describes how algorithms are categorised, and shows interesting algorithms in each category and analyses their complexity. It also touches on Turing machines and the limits of computation.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, Monday - Friday, 14h00 - 18h00
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count 15%; practical work counts 35%; one 3-hour paper written in November counts 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% on weighted average of theory tests and 35% for the algorithms module (comprising Theory of Algorithms and Theory of Computation) in the final examination.

CSC3022F C++ AND MACHINE LEARNING

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor G Nitschke
Course entry requirements: CSC2001F, CSC2002S and ((MAM1004F+MAM1008S) or (MAM1000W) or (both MAM1031F & MAM1032S (or equivalent)). CSC2004Z is required if CSC2002S was passed after 2017.
Course outline:
This course introduces the C++ programming language, followed by an exploration of topics in machine learning. Students are exposed to different aspects of C++ including templates and functional programming and an in-depth study of the C++ memory model. A basic introduction to a widely used Python ML framework is then provided. A number of machine learning algorithms are introduced and students implement a subset of these using the Python framework.. By the end of the course, students should understand how to write efficient object-oriented programs in C++, and also be familiar with major categories of learning algorithms, and be able to select and implement the most appropriate algorithm for a given problem in Python.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 3rd period, Practicals: Two 4-hour practicals per week, by arrangement
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count 16.7%; practical work counts 33.3%; examinations count 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals, 45% weighted average of theory tests and examinations.

CSC3023F COMPUTER SCIENCE 3023

Credit will not be given for this course if credit is also given for CSC3002F and/or CSC3022F.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor P Marais
Course entry requirements: CSC2001F, CSC2002S. CSC2004Z is required if CSC2002S was passed after 2017.
Course outline:
This course aims to develop an understanding of operating system structure and operations; computer system organisation; process management and storage management; protection and open source operating systems. Also included is an introduction to C++; pointers and memory management; streams and I/O; OO in C++; operator overloading; function objects; templates; the STL; and exceptions.
DP requirements: Minimum of 45% aggregate in practical work.
Assessment: Tests count for 15%; practicals count for 35%; June examination counts for 50%. Subminima: 45% for practicals; 45% for tests and examination.

DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE

Fieldwork
All students attending courses in Environmental & Geographical Science are required to take part in fieldwork arranged during the year.

EGS1003S GEOGRAPHY, DEVELOPMENT & ENVIRONMENT

There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr P Mbatha
Course entry requirements: At least 50% for NSC Geography or GEO1009F
Course outline:
The course introduces students to development, sustainability and environment debates in geography, by exploring different landscapes at different scales and levels, focusing on the historical roots and spatial patterns that underpin development.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period
DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework component.
Assessment: Essays, a class test and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS2013F THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor F Eckardt
Course entry requirements: GEO1009F
Course outline:
The course focuses on contemporary Atmosphere-Earth surface interactions, in particular the role of precipitation and water from a global to a regional scale and examines temporal dynamics, driven by natural process as well as anthropogenic pressures. It covers in detail global circulation patterns, climate variability, soil formation, polar response to climate change, informants of regional biome formation, tropical deforestation, and desertification and earth observation technology. It is expected that students will enhance their understanding of Earth system dynamics, systems interactions and develop an appreciation for scales both temporal and spatial. Students are also expected to put the local context into a regional setting and make linkages to the larger global picture.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including projects, fieldwork reports, practicals, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
Assessment: Project, essays, class tests and practical assignments including fieldwork report count 50%; one 3-hour examination written in June count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3012S ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor B J Abiodun
Course entry requirements: GEO1009F or equivalent, EGS2013F or SEA2004F (or SEA2002S or SEA2003F) or any approved 2000-level Science course, and or any approved 1000-level Physics or Mathematics course.
Course outline:
This course aims to provide a thorough understanding of the physical processes that control the Earth's atmosphere. It covers the following topics: atmospheric energy balance, thermodynamics, dynamics, and general circulation; tropical and mid-latitude weather producing systems; weather and climate extreme events (e.g. heat-waves, drought, and floods) in Africa; climate variability and

change; atmospheric boundary layer turbulence, chemistry, and pollution. The lectures are complemented with field measurements and laboratory practicals to demonstrate basic data analysis techniques employed in atmospheric sciences.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st period
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including essays, project reports and class tests.
Assessment: Essays and tests count 20%; project reports and practicals count 20%; one 3-hour examination in November counts 60% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3021F SUSTAINABILITY & ENVIRONMENT

There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving a half-day field excursion.
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Professor M Sowman
Course entry requirements: EGS2013F, EGS2015S
Course outline:
The course critically engages with current debates and discourses in the fields of sustainability, vulnerability and environmental management, including examination of key concepts such as integration, systems-thinking, complexity, equity, vulnerability, risk, resilience, adaptation and mitigation. Approaches and methods for analysing environmental problems and integrating risk reduction as well as sustainability principles and practices into policy, programme, plan and project cycle processes are investigated and applied in different contexts.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 3rd period
DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals (including fieldwork), other assignments and tests; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
Assessment: Practical reports (including fieldwork), class tests and other assignments count 50%; one 3-hour June examination counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3022S GEOGRAPHIC THOUGHT

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor Z Patel
Course entry requirements: EGS2015S
Course outline:
The course focuses on debates in classical and contemporary human geography. It considers important thematic areas in the geographical literature, such as development; spatiality; urban, political and feminist geographies. Each thematic area explores specific debates and key author's work in the field, providing students with an introduction to literature, a content overview, and skills to deconstruct and build conceptual and analytical arguments related to evidence drawn from geographical research from around the world, other than South Africa. The course also emphasises academic reading and writing skills taught in the practical sessions.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 4th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of essay and practical assignments and participation in tutorials; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework
Assessment: Essay and other assignments count 70%; one 3-hour written examination in November count 30% (subminimum of 40% required).

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS

The departmental abbreviation for Mathematics and Applied Mathematics is MAM. The departmental website address is http://www.mth.uct.ac.za

.**NOTES:**

(a) All students registered for a course will be required to attend the lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.

(b) Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.

(c) Credit towards a degree cannot be given for both STA1001F and MAM1010F/S or MAM1000W.

(d) Students who intend doing MAM2000W should register for MAM1000W (not MAM1010F/S) in their first year.

(e) In exceptional cases, usual entrance requirements may be waived with the special permission of the Head of Department.

(f) Most course administrative information such as lecture and tutorial timetables, prescribed and recommended textbooks and details of test dates and venues can be found on the departmental website under “Undergraduate courses”, and also on the course notice board.

(h) The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on Level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every weekday and students in the courses MAM1000W, MAM1010F/S, and MAM1012F/S are encouraged to go there for help with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be accessed from departmental website under "Hotseat".

(i) Students who wish to major in Mathematics must take the course MAM1019H at some point before they graduate. Students who registered for the first time before 2010 are exempt from this requirement

MAM1004F MATHEMATICS 1004

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: T C Van Heerden

Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics. Students registered in other faculties who do not meet the 70% NSC requirement may instead complete MAM1014F followed by MAM1015S with a mark of 70% or higher to gain entry to MAM1004F and MAM1004S. *Students who fail MAM1004F are expected to register for MAM1004S in the 2nd semester.*

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to provide mathematics for applications, particularly in the Life and Earth sciences. The syllabus covers the following topics: Functions and graphs. Straight lines, power functions, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions (radians). Discrete-time dynamical systems. Stability and equilibria. Rates of change. Limits, derivatives. Maxima and minima. Concavity. Asymptotes and curve sketching. Antiderivatives and integrals. Mathematical modelling. Separable and linear differential equations.

Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st period

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests, and satisfactory tutorial attendance.

Assessment: Year mark counts 50%; one 3-hour examination makes up the balance.

MAM1004S MATHEMATICS 1004

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: To be advised

Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics. Students registered in other faculties who do not meet the 70% NSC requirement may instead complete MAM1014F followed by MAM1015S with a mark of 70% or higher to gain entry to MAM1004F and MAM1004S. *Students who fail MAM1004F are expected to register for MAM1004S in the 2nd semester.*

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to provide mathematics for applications, particularly in the Life and Earth sciences. The syllabus covers the following topics: Functions and graphs. Straight lines, power functions, polynomials, exponential and logarithmic functions, trigonometric functions (radians). Discrete-time dynamical systems. Stability and equilibria. Rates of change. Limits, derivatives. Maxima and minima. Concavity. Asymptotes and curve sketching. Antiderivatives and integrals. Mathematical modelling. Separable and linear differential equations.

Lecture times: Monday - Friday, Meridian

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests, and at least 80% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 3-hour examination (written in June for MAM1004F, written in November for MAM1004S) makes up the balance.

MAM1005H MATHEMATICS 1005

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor B Osano

Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics. The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course. *NOTES: 1) The course places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. 2) MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1031F + MAM1032S in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.*

Course outline:

Similar to MAM1035F, the aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus and related topics. It will cover the topics in MAM1035F including differential calculus of functions of one variable, but extended over the full year.

Lecture times: Students attend Monday - Friday in 1st or 3rd period (depending on the rest of their timetable); Workshops: Monday, 6th and 7th period.

DP requirements: Minimum of 35% for class record and very satisfactory attendance at all lectures, workshops and tutorials.

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 50%; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1006H MATHEMATICS 1006

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: To be confirmed

Course entry requirements: MAM1005H or a pass with at least 65% in MAM1004F/S. Students who have passed MAM1004F/S with less than 65% and who wish to register for MAM1006H will be required to write and pass the examination paper for MAM1005H in November or the supplementary examination paper in January before they are allowed to register for MAM1006H. Such students are required to inform the course co-ordinator for MAM1005H by 1 September or 1 December, respectively, of their intention to write the examination and at the same time obtain information about the reading to be done as preparation for the examination. *NOTES: 1) This course follows on from MAM1005H and also places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully-paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound*

approaches to effective learning. 2) MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1000W in level, credit value towards the degree and as prerequisite for certain other courses.

Course outline:

Similar to the full-year course MAM1000W, the aim of this course is to introduce the fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra and related topics. This course consists of those topics in the MAM1000W syllabus that were not covered in MAM1005H the previous year, including differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.

Lecture times: Lectures on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Friday in first period. Tutorials on Thursday in first period. No workshops.

DP requirements: Minimum of 35% in class tests and very satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1008S INTRODUCTION TO DISCRETE MATHEMATICS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Dr I Allie

Co-requisites: MAM1000W or MAM1004S (unless a pass has been obtained for MAM1004F or MAM1005H)

Objective: To introduce students to the language and methods of the area of Discrete Mathematics, and to show students how discrete mathematics can be used in modern computer science (with the focus on algorithmic applications).

Course outline:

This course provides a foundation for Computer Science and Applied Statistics. Many areas of Computer Science and Applied Statistics require the ability to work with concepts from discrete structures, which include topics such as set theory, logic, graph theory, and probability theory. In this course, you will learn about (1) sets, relations and functions; (2) basic logic, including propositional logic, logical connectives, truth tables, propositional inference rules and predicate logic; (3) proof techniques, including the structure of mathematical proofs, direct proofs, disproving by counterexample, proof by contradiction; (4) basics of counting, including counting arguments, the pigeonhole principle, permutations and combinations, solving recurrence relation; (5) graphs and trees; (6) discrete probability, including finite probability space, axioms of probability, conditional probability; and, (7) linear algebra, including vectors, matrices and their applications. The course is offered in a blended-learning format. Students are provided with a set of video lectures that they can watch multiple times. Student contact time is in a tutorial format aimed at reinforcing the principles introduced in the online lectures and giving students time to do exercises under the supervision of tutors.

Lecture times: No face-to-face lectures. The course content is delivered online.

DP requirements: Class Record of at least 30% and attendance at 10 or more (out of 12) tutorials.

Assessment: Class Record counts 50% and Exam counts 50%.

MAM1010F MATHEMATICS 1010

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Dr R Moolman

Course entry requirements: At least 60% in NSC Mathematics, or 50% in Higher Grade Mathematics (SC), or passes in both MAM1014F and MAM1015S.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.

Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st, 3rd, or 4th period

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
Assessment: Semester mark up to 40%. June examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

MAM1010S MATHEMATICS 1010
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: M Vandeyar
Course entry requirements: At least 60% in NSC Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC), or passes in both MAM1014F and MAM1015S.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st or 4th period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
Assessment: Semester up to 40% November examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

MAM1012F MATHEMATICS 1012
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: M Vandeyar
Course entry requirements: Pass in MAM1010F/S/J or MAM1110F or equivalent. Students who have passed MAM1005H while being registered in another Faculty can be admitted to MAM1012F at the discretion of the Head of the Department. Such students will be granted exemption from the full first-year Mathematics requirement of the Commerce Faculty if and only if they pass MAM1012F.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday 1st period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
Assessment: Semester mark up to 40% June examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

MAM1012S MATHEMATICS 1012
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr R Moolman
Course entry requirements: Pass in MAM1010F/S or MAM1110F or equivalent.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st, 3rd, or 4th period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and full attendance at workshops.
Assessment: Semester mark up to 40% November examination 1 x 2 hour paper

MAM1013F LAW THAT COUNTS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: R Rix

Course entry requirements: None. Students can be exempted ONLY on the basis of adequate performance in the Quantitative Literacy component of the National Benchmark Test.

Objective: The course is intended to provide Law students with the necessary quantitative literacy to be able to understand, express and interpret appropriate quantitative ideas. The aim of the course is to give students an appreciation and understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within real life and legal contexts, and generally with a social justice focus.

Course outline:

Content covered includes percentages, ratios, interest and finance concepts, interpretation of graphs, manipulation of data, interpretation of statistics and use of spreadsheets.

Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 4th period

DP requirements: Achieve a class record of 40% and 75% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Two written assessments, one assignment and assessment of computer tutorials contribute to the class record that counts 50% of the final mark. The final examination consists of a written paper and a computer assessment that together count 50% of the final mark.

MAM1014F QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR HUMANITIES

Details subject to change.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Dr J Jaftha

Course entry requirements: A pass in Matric Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

Course outline:

This course is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Quantitative Literacy to be able to understand and express appropriate quantitative ideas. The aim of this course is to give students an appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within social science contexts. Course material will start from real-life situations and extract general concepts and principles using a problem-solving approach. For example: percentages; ratios; interpretation of graphs; manipulation of data; computer skills such as the use of spread sheets. The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context

Lecture times: Monday to Friday, 1st period or 6th period

DP requirements: A class record will be created through the compulsory submission of computer tutorials and written assignments, as well as through written tests. A minimum of 40% for this class record and a minimum of 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (75% assessments, 15% assignments; 10% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination) NOTE: Credit will not be given for both this course and MAM1013F/S or MAM1022F.

MAM1015S INTRODUCTORY MATHEMATICS

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Dr C Felix

Course entry requirements: Either: (A) NSC 50% in Mathematics or at least an A-level grade of E, or, (B) Credit for one of MAM1013, MAM1014, and MAM1022.

Objective: This course is intended to provide students with the necessary mathematical background to be able to continue with MAM1010F/S or, with a mark of 70% or higher, MAM1004F/S (note: students wishing to continue into MAM1010 or MAM1004 must also obtain credit for MAM1014F)

Course outline:
Basic algebra: Variables, algebraic manipulation, real numbers, sets and intervals, absolute value, exponents, polynomial and rational functions, equations, inequalities. Functions: Linear, quadratic, polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, domain and range, graphs, piecewise-defined functions, composition of functions, inverse of a function.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 1st period.
DP requirements: A class record will be created through the compulsory submission of computer tutorials and written assignments and tests. A minimum of 40% for the class record and a minimum of 75% attendance will be required for a DP for admission to the examination.
Assessment: Class record: 40%; exam: 60%.

MAM1016S QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

Details subject to change.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor D Mhakure
Course entry requirements: MAM1013F or MAM1014F or 60% for MAM1022F.
Course outline:
This course follows on from MAM1014F and is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Quantitative Literacy to be able to continue with studies in Quantitative Social Sciences, such as Psychology and Sociology. The aim of this course is to give students an appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within appropriate contexts. The effective use of spreadsheets for data analysis and representation will be promoted. The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 1st or 6th period
DP requirements: A class record will be created through the compulsory submission of computer tutorials and written assignments, as well as through written tests. A minimum of 40% for the class record and a minimum of 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.
Assessment: Coursework 50% (54% assessments, 30% assignments; 16% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination).

MAM1019H FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS

Students who intend to major in mathematics are expected to take MAM1019H during their first year of study.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: 1st semester: Associate Professor D Erwin. 2nd semester: M Vandeyar
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics
Co-requisites: MAM1000W or equivalent.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the most fundamental concepts and tools of modern mathematics at an elementary level. These include: fundamentals of logic and set theory, concepts of a function, of relations, of equivalence and order relations as well as some basic mathematical structures and the fundamental number systems.
Lecture times: Five lectures every two weeks in meridian.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in year mark.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour examination paper written in November makes up the balance.

MAM1031F MATHEMATICS 1031
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor J Shock
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce students to the fundamental ideas in differential calculus covering functions of one variable, limits, continuity and differentiation with applications, as well as formal proof methods. This course (or equivalent), along with MAM1032S (or equivalent) is necessary for entry into second year mathematics.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st or 3rd period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% for class tests, minimum 30% for weekly online tests, and 80% attendance at tutorial sessions.
Assessment: Semester mark counts 33.3% and end-of-semester exam counts 66.6%.

MAM1032S MATHEMATICS 1032
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor J Shock
Course entry requirements: MAM1031F or MAM1033F
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to continue from the work in MAM1031F and introduce students to integral calculus, taylor polynomials, complex numbers, vector geometry, linear algebra and differential equations. This course, along with MAM1031F is necessary for entry into second year mathematics.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st or 3rd period.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% for class tests, minimum 30% for weekly online tests, and 80% attendance at tutorial sessions.
Assessment: Semester mark counts 33.3% and end-of-semester exam counts 66.6%.

MAM1110F MATHEMATICS 1110 FOR CADP
(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: S Torr
Course entry requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 60% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC).
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
Lecture times: Monday & Tuesday, 2nd, 5th & 7th period; Wednesday, 2nd, 3rd, 5th & 8th period; Thursday, 2nd, 3rd & meridian period; Friday, 2nd & 7th period
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

MAM1110H MATHEMATICS 1010
(for EDN Commerce Academic Development students)
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: T Low
Course entry requirements: NSC level 5 in Mathematics, or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a pass in STA1101F/H or STA1001F/H/S; registered as an Academic Development Student (Commerce).

Course outline:
The aim of this course is to introduce topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students, with applications to economics. Introductory financial mathematics including compound interest and annuities, functions, limits, differential calculus and applications of the derivative including graph sketching and Newton's Method, introduction to integral calculus and techniques of integration.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period
DP requirements: Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 80% of lectures AND tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests.
Assessment: Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

---

MAM1112S MATHEMATICS 1112 FOR CADP
(for EDU Commerce Academic Development students)
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: S Torr
Course entry requirements: Pass in MAM1110F or MAM1010F/S/J or equivalent.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to continue the study of topics in mathematics that are of interest to Commerce students begun in MAM1010. Integral calculus, including numerical integration, introduction to ordinary differential equations, matrices and elementary linear algebra, Markov Systems, Taylor Maclaurin, and Binomial series, functions of several variables, three-dimensional space, partial derivatives and applications to optimization problems, the Simplex Method.
Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday & Friday, 2nd period; Tuesday & Thursday, 2nd, 3rd, 5th & 8th period
DP requirements: 30% in class tests and satisfactory attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark up to 40% Final examination 1 x 2 hour paper

Students may not simultaneously register for MAM1000W and any of MAM2000W, MAM2004H, and MAM2002S.

MAM2000W MATHEMATICS 2000
The course MAM2000W consists of five modules. Students must take four of these. In the first semester students take 2LA and 2AC, and in the second semester they take two of 2RA, 2IA and 2DE. Some modules in MAM2000W are prerequisites for other modules in MAM2000W, MAM3000W, and MAM3040W; for these modules, a final mark of 45% or higher must be obtained. Details can be found in the handbook sections Undergraduate Courses in Mathematics and Undergraduate Courses in Applied Mathematics. Due to the prerequisite system, students who obtain a final mark of less than 45% for 2AC or 2LA will be required to deregister from MAM2000W.
48 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: T C Van Heerden
Course entry requirements: MAM1000W or equivalent. With permission from the MAM2000W convenor, students who obtained 70% or higher for both MAM1010 and MAM1012 may register for MAM2000W.
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce students to the fundamentals of mathematics. 2AC: ADVANCED CALCULUS Multivariable calculus. Curves and surfaces in three dimensions, change of coordinates. Line integrals, surface integrals. Stokes'. Green's and divergence theorems. 2DE: DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS (for Actuarial and Business Science students) Topics from: First and second-order difference equations. Linear differential equations, constant coefficients. Laplace transforms. Nonlinear equations, phase plane analysis. Parabolic partial differential equations, separation of variables, boundary value problems. Black-Scholes equation. Stochastic differential equations. 2IA: INTRODUCTORY ALGEBRA Introduction to abstract algebra and number theory. Topics include: induction, strong induction and Well-Ordering axiom. Divisibility and prime factorization. Modular arithmetic. Permutations. Groups. Subgroups. Cyclic groups. Isomorphisms.

Simple groups. Factor groups. Lagrange's Theorem. The First Isomorphism Theorem. 2LA: LINEAR ALGEBRA Vector spaces, linear independence, spans, bases, row space, column space, null space. Linear maps. Eigenvectors and eigenvalues. Inner product spaces, orthogonality. 2RA: REAL ANALYSIS Axioms of the real numbers, supremum and infimum. Countable sets. Sequences and series. Open and closed sets, compactness. Limits, continuity, differentiability. Sequences and series of functions, uniform convergence, power series. Integration.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period. In the second semester 2DE is taught in the 4th period, and 2RA is taught in 4th and 5th period.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class record and satisfactory tutorial attendance.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; the examination mark makes up the balance. The examination consists of four papers of up to 2 hours each. First semester modules will be examined in June and second semester modules in October/November.

MAM2004H MATHEMATICS 2004

MAM2004H is a half-course in Mathematics at second-year level. It is also the minimum co-requisite for MAM2046W and for PHY2014F, in which case modules 2LA and 2AC are compulsory.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: T C Van Heerden
Course entry requirements: MAM1000W (or equivalent).
Course outline:
The aims of these half courses are to introduce the student to a selection of fundamental topics in mathematics. Each half course consists of two modules. A student may register for a half course in the same year as MAM2000W or in a subsequent year. Refer to the MAM2000W course outline for the module details.
Lecture times: Same as MAM2000W.
DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class record.
Assessment: As for MAM2000W except that the examination consists of two papers of up to 2 hours each.

MAM3000W MATHEMATICS 3000

The course MAM3000W consists of six modules. Students must take four of these, including at least one of 3AL and 3MS. Some modules in MAM3000W are prerequisites (require a minimum final mark of 45%) for other modules in MAM3000W, and some MAM3000W modules have prerequisite modules in MAM2000W. Details can be found in the handbook section Undergraduate Courses in Mathematics. Students who are considering continuing to MAM4000W (Honours in Mathematics) should consult the Honours Program website (www.mamhonours.uct.ac.za) and/or the Honours Program Convenor before choosing their MAM3000W modules. These students are strongly urged to consider taking the project module MAM3006Z. Some MAM4000W modules require certain MAM3000W modules; a poorly considered choice of MAM3000W modules might make it very difficult to continue to Honours.
72 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr I Allie
Course entry requirements: MAM2000W and MAM1019H (with permission from the Head of Department, MAM1019H may be taken concurrently with MAM3000W. However, this permission will usually only be granted for students who decide after first year of study to major in mathematics).
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce students to advanced topics in mathematics.
3AL: MODERN ABSTRACT ALGEBRA Group Theory (Isomorphism Theorems, p-Groups, Sylow Theory, Direct Products and finitely generated Abelian Groups). Further Linear Algebra (Primary decomposition, Jordan normal forms, Bilinear forms). 3CA: COMPLEX ANALYSIS Field of complex numbers. Power series. Analytic functions. Complex integration. Liouville's theorem, Fundamental Theorem of Algebra. Maximum Modulus Theorem. Index of a closed curve.

Cauchy's Integral Formula. Counting Zeros and Open Mapping Theorems. Goursat's Theorem. Singularities. Laurent series. Residues. 3DM: DISCRETE MATHEMATICS Graph theory, combinatorial counting, discrete probability theory, recurrences, algorithms, applications. 3MS: METRIC SPACES Metric spaces and topology; applications 3TA: TOPICS IN ALGEBRA A selection from lattices and order, congruences, Boolean algebra, representation theory, naive set theory, universal algebra. 3TN: TOPICS IN ANALYSIS Compactness in metric spaces, normed spaces, linear continuous mappings between normed spaces, Hilbert spaces, orthogonal projection, differential calculus on normed spaces, review of the Riemann integral and its limitations.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 5th period
DP requirements: A class record of 30% or more.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; the examination mark counts at least 60% of the final mark. The examination consists of four papers of up to 2 hours each. First-semester modules will be examined in June and second-semester modules in October/November.

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

PHI1010S ETHICS
This course may also be offered in Summer/ Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: O Mogomotsi
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, 5th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI1024F INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY
This course may also be offered in Summer/ Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor R Nefdt
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Biko, Appiah, Menkiti, Haslanger and others. As an introductory course, we use content that engages the diversity of students' lifeworlds and is cognizant of our African location. We employ innovative teaching and delivery methods that allow more time for active engagement and the development of critical reading and writing skills in the Humanities.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 5th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI1025F CRITICAL THINKING
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: None
Course outline:
Why do we value our beliefs? We value them because we take them to be true and, as true, they are good guides. But how can we tell when a belief is true? Our only handle here is whether or not the belief is justified. So we aim to have beliefs that are justified. The course concentrates on the practical business of appraising justifications. Of course, we all routinely attempt to justify our beliefs and arrive at new beliefs on the basis of supposed justifications. But almost as routinely we are hoodwinked. The course aims to make students better believers by making them more aware of the nature of justification, of the different sorts of justification and the pitfalls of each. At the end of it they will be less gullible and more able to explain just why a particular argument does or doesn't convince them. As an Introductory course we employ teaching and delivery methods that allow for active engagement and the development of critical reading and writing skills in the Humanities.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%.

PHI2012F PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY AND MIND
This course may also be offered in Summer/ Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: At least second year status.
Course outline:
The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 4th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2016S PHILOSOPHY OF ART AND LITERATURE
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: At least second year status.
Course outline:
This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literary and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literary and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 2nd period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2037F APPLIED ETHICS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: At least second year status.

Course outline:

The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas and difficult questions about what ought to be done. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2040S PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: At least second year status.

Course outline:

The course aims to introduce the students to the epistemological, metaphysical and ethical issues that arise when science is considered from a philosophical perspective. Through the study of philosophers such as Popper, Kuhn and Feyerabend, among others, the following sorts of questions will be discussed: Do scientists employ a special method which sets them apart from non-scientists and gives their claims greater authority? Do electrons, genes and other entities that we can't see or touch really exist? Are scientists inevitably influenced by political and moral agendas or can pure science be value free?

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; November examination 3 hours 60%.

PHI2041S GREAT PHILOSOPHERS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: At least second year status and the successful completion of any PHI course. However, completing PHI1024F before attempting PHI2041S is strongly encouraged.

Course outline:

This course will introduce students to a selection of philosophy's major figures. The figures chosen may vary from year to year but they will be selected on the basis of their originality, profundity, influence and on the degree to which their works speak to one another. Philosophy often proceeds through an engagement with its past and engaging with one's philosophical inheritance is one of the most rewarding aspects of studying philosophy. This course will ask students to try to understand a set of historical thinkers and writers not as contemporaries who can be presumed to share our philosophical concerns nor yet as merely historical figures; rather we shall try to appreciate the thinker's writings in the context of his own concerns, which may differ significantly from ours. We shall discover that, when properly understood in this way, these thinkers still have relevance.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 4th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

PHI2042F POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY

This course may also be offered in Summer/ Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor T Angier

Course entry requirements: At least second year status.

Course outline:

What should our government do for us? Do the rich owe anything to the poor? Should society accept all cultures, or are there limits to tolerance? Is democracy really a good system? What is a just war, and can terrorism be justified? These are some of the questions asked in political philosophy. This course approaches the field in two ways. We choose several great political philosophers from ancient times to the twentieth century, and discuss their aims and arguments. Then we select some areas from contemporary political philosophy, and assess solutions to perpetual or recent problems in these areas.

Lecture times: Wednesday, Thursday, Friday 2nd period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI2043FS BUSINESS ETHICS

Please note that this course DOES NOT count towards the Philosophy major. This course may also be offered in Summer/ Winter Term for limited numbers of students - please consult the department.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: G James (first semester); Dr G Hull (second semester)

Course entry requirements: At least second year status.

Course outline:

Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help students to articulate their options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. The course will consider a range of problems, from issues that could arise in a student's first job to questions of business regulation that they may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist students to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions, and make reasoned decisions.

Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 3rd or 4th period.

DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June or October/November counts 60%.

PHI2044F PHILOSOPHY OF MATHEMATICS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: Professor B Weiss

Course entry requirements: Second year status and at least 50% for Matric mathematics, or a pass for a MAM course, or a lower intermediate score for the NBT in Quantitative Literacy.

Course outline:

Mathematics – the paradigm of a successful intellectual practice, with highly secure results and many important applications – raises deep philosophical questions. For instance, if mathematical objects (like numbers) are not in time or space, then how can we know anything about these objects, and how can mathematics be of any use in understanding the physical world? Some other questions: Does mathematics have a foundation? What is a good mathematical explanation? In what ways does the discipline of mathematics develop? This course discusses and evaluates major contributions, both historical and current, to the philosophy of mathematics.

The intended audience includes students who enjoy more abstract areas of philosophy in general as well as those interested in the significance of mathematics in particular.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 6th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%, one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI3023F LOGIC AND LANGUAGE
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Professor B Weiss
Course entry requirements: PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major.
Course outline:
The philosophical investigation of linguistic meaning came to occupy a pivotal role in philosophy a little over a hundred years ago. The investigation became pivotal because the notion seems deeply perplexing — what sort of relation does a linguistic sign bear to what it represents? how do we form the ability to understand a potential infinity of sentences? — and because, more controversially, it came to seem that we could pursue many other questions in philosophy by looking at how language works. The philosophical focus on language was facilitated by developments in logical theory. The course begins by equipping the student with the technical basis in logic and then builds on this to explore the workings of language.
Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday 7th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

PHI3024S METAPHYSICS AND EPISTEMOLOGY
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor R Nefdt
Course entry requirements: PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major, and PHI3023F.
Course outline:
On one widespread conception, metaphysics is a first-order inquiry into "what there is", whilst epistemology is second-order inquiry reflecting on "what it takes to know what there is." But the pursuit of epistemology raises metaphysical questions too: what do our ways of knowing tell us about human nature, and the nature of the world? This course explores some core contemporary issues in both areas of inquiry, and considers the relationship between them. Topics in metaphysics may include contemporary investigations into the nature of the mind, its relations to the body and the external world, as well as the nature of causation, space and time. The course may also include some reflection on how, if at all, metaphysical knowledge is possible. Topics in epistemology may include exploring contemporary debates regarding the conception of knowledge, the structure and nature of epistemic justification, the relationship between reasons and beliefs and the value (if any) of scepticism.
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday 7th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October / November counts 60%.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL STUDIES

POL1004F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Winter Term - please consult the department)

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Dr L Lushaba

Course entry requirements: Faculty admission. Admission to this course is restricted to students registered for the major in Politics and Governance, or to students in the PPE programme or the 4-year version of the general bachelor's degree.

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to key concepts in Political Studies in particular political theory and public policy and administration. Under political theory, key concepts such as power, authority and legitimacy are discussed. Similarly, basic concepts in Public Policy and Administration are introduced to students. These concepts are applied to the study of politics. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics. As an introductory course, we use content that engages the diversity of students' life worlds and is cognisant of our African location. We employ innovative teaching and delivery methods that allow more time for active engagement and the development of critical reading and writing skills in the Humanities.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1005S INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS B

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the department.)

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor Z Jolobe

Course entry requirements: DP for POL1004F or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is an introduction to two related fields of Political Studies – Comparative Politics and International Relations. Comparative Politics involves the use of comparative approaches to study political institutions and processes within states. International Relations examines power relations across state borders. The course provides an introduction to the systematic study of both fields, with an emphasis on some of the leading theories and questions.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL1009F INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS +

10 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor Z Jolobe

Course entry requirements: None (extended programme students only).

Co-requisites: POL1004F

Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: POL1004F Introduction to Politics. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
Lecture times: Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
DP requirements: 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments.
Assessment: Coursework 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work.

POL1010S INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS B +
10 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Professor J Akokpari
Course entry requirements: None (extended programme students only).
Co-requisites: POL1005S.
Course outline:
The purpose of this course is to augment and support its co-requisite course: POL1005S Introduction to Politics B. It aims to improve students' performance by enhancing their grasp of key ideas and concepts, and by developing their mastery of the disciplinary discourse. It provides additional pedagogic enrichment in the form of regular Plus Tuts that extend into Writing Hub exercises and consultations. In these tutorials, students will receive explicit support around the co-requisite course assignments and detailed feedback on their written work.
Lecture times: Tutorial times by sign-up with the department.
DP requirements: 100% tutorial attendance plus successful completion of all coursework assignments.
Assessment: Coursework counts 100% comprising of tutorial assessments and other written work.

POL2002F POLITICAL THEORY
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr G M Maxaulane
Course entry requirements: POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline:
The course examines the social theories of modernity or the role of the post-Enlightenment Scientific Revolution in the formation of the theory of the subject. Against this backdrop, we examine how Descartes goes about establishing the existence of the subject and then we will examine some of the different forms assumed by the new subject (including colonial, democratic, fascist, and totalitarian forms). When it comes to colonial modernity, we will consider the effects of the modern episteme in the history of colonialism and the modes of resistance assumed by the anti-colonial subject and the 'post'-colonial subject.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 8th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2038F COMPARATIVE POLITICS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of comparative government and the second on violent processes of political change.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 7th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2039F INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: X A Ndlovu

Course entry requirements: POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of the Department.

Course outline:

The course aims to familiarize students with the theoretical concepts and analytical tools central to the study of International Political Economy (IPE) as it relates to Africa. IPE focuses on the intersection between economics and politics in the global environment. In this course, students will analyse how international and domestic political factors interact with economic factors to determine outcomes in areas such as international trade, finance, aid, natural resources, international growth and development, as well as the interaction between business and governments. The course is intended not only to prepare students for further study in IPE, but also to make sense of current events, especially the challenges countries like South Africa face in the international arena.

Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 6th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 60%; final two-hour examination counts 40%.

POL2042S COMPARATIVE PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor V Naidoo

Course entry requirements: POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course explores the dynamics of public institutions in comparative politics. Politics the world over is conducted by and through a myriad of public institutions whose role is to translate political goals and aspirations into concrete outcomes. The public 'bureaucracies' represent potentially powerful and influential unelected institutions, which can have a profound effect on the political process. This course will review theories and concepts of bureaucracy which explain the emergence, internal structure and functioning, and reform of these institutions.

It will also survey the role and impact of public bureaucracies across a variety of countries, in international organisations, and in relation to important themes such as democracy and development.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 8th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL2043S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS

24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr G M Maluleke
Course entry requirements: POL1004F and POL1005S or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the academic study of South African politics. It explores the country's recent political history, the political legacies of segregation and apartheid, and the relationships between politics and broader social life. It goes on to explore the character and significance of the country's 'democratic transition'. The course also investigates the country's constitution, electoral systems, political parties, party system, and associational politics. Students learn key academic approaches to the study of domestic politics and apply these to the study of South Africa.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 5th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; final exam 50%.

POL3029F POLITICS OF AFRICA AND THE GLOBAL SOUTH

30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr L Paremoer
Course entry requirements: Any 2000-level POL course, or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course reviews the theories and approaches that are typically used to analyse the political economies and political regimes of countries in the global South. The reliability, validity and normative implications of these theories will be evaluated with reference to key case studies -- in many cases drawn from the African Continent – in order to illustrate or problematise their claims. Though this is a political science course, our study of the politics of the South will be informed by debates that span a number of disciplines, including history, economics, law, anthropology and sociology.
Lecture times: Monday. Tuesday, Wednesday 4th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3030F CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor H Scanlon
Course entry requirements: Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline:
In this course we examine conflict in world politics. We focus on: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 6th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

POL3046S SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor T Reddy
Course entry requirements: Any 2000-level POL course or with special permission from the Head of Department.
Course outline:
This course helps students to understand the complex relationships between Western, African, and South African Political Thought. The course introduces students to some of the key ideas in these traditions of political theory and explores some of the interactions between them. In particular, students will investigate the development of ideas concerning colonial rule and the nationalist responses to that rule, which together constitute a rich and complex literature. The themes address over the course will include the Western enlightenment, colonial modernity, nationalism and democracy.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; final exam 50%.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSY1004F INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1
Preference will be given to students who list Psychology as a major in a Humanities degree (BA or BSocSc), and students in one of the following programmes: Social Work, Physiotherapy, Occupational Therapy, Speech and Communication Disorders (Speech Therapy and Audiology) or any other approved Health Sciences service programme, and student majoring in Organisation Psychology.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr R Makama

Course outline:
The course aims to introduce the student to some of the areas of specialisation within psychology. These include history of psychology, biopsychology and memory, genetics and evolutionary psychology, health psychology, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, and learning. Students are taught a great deal about plagiarism and develop skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology department.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 1st or 5th period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of tutorials, complete both class tests. In addition, obtain three Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) point or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY1005S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Dr R Makama
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F
Course outline:
This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology Part 1. There is emphasis on research methods, both quantitative and qualitative methods. The student is also introduced to other areas of specialisation, including intelligence, consciousness, emotion and motivation, personality and social psychology. With a focus on research methods, students develop skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology department and to carry out conceptual analyses of research materials and results.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 1st or 5th period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of classroom tutorials, submit all statistics lab-based exercises, complete both class tests. In addition, obtain 3 Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) points or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

PSY2013F SOCIAL AND DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY
Was previously PSY2003S (Social Psychology and Intergroup Relations) and PSY2009F (Developmental Psychology)
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor L Wild
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F and PSY1005S or equivalent.
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
This course provides an introduction to two major areas of psychological research and theory. Social Psychology is taught in one half of the course. The social psychology module introduces students to some basic concepts and theories in social psychology, exposes students to current research within the field, and provides an opportunity for students to engage critically with existing theories and their relevance to the South African context. Some of the major topics covered will include race and racism, social identity and social change, intergroup contact, and social influence. Developmental psychology is taught in the other half of the course. The developmental psychology module focuses on understanding the changes and continuities that occur in children from conception through adolescence. The sessions will cover central theoretical issues and research strategies in developmental psychology, prenatal development, cognitive and language development, social and emotional development, and contexts of development.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday, 7th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, and 80% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework will be weighted at 50%, and will include completion of tutorial assignments, essays and tests as required. An exam at the end of the semester will be weighted 50%.

PSY2014S COGNITIVE NEUROSCIENCE AND ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY
Was previously PSY2010S (Cognition and Neuroscience) and PSY2011F (Clinical Psychology I)
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: TBA
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F and PSY1005S
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce students to a variety of topics relevant to normal cognitive functioning as well as psychopathology. While one half of the course takes a neuroscientific approach, the other half of the course draws on psychological, sociocultural, cognitive and biological perspectives.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday, 7th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, attendance at all tutorials, and obtaining 3 points through the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP).
Assessment: Coursework: 70% *(assignment submissions = 40% and class test = 30%)* Exam: 30%.

PSY2015F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I
Was previously PSY2006F (Research in Psychology I)
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Professor C L Ward
Course entry requirements: PSY1004F, PSY1005S; and meeting mathematics criterion for entrance into PSY1004F.
Co-requisites: None
Course outline:
This course introduces students to research in Psychology. We will cover four major approaches to research in Psychology, namely quantitative research methods, qualitative research methods, statistical analysis of data, and psychometrics.
Lecture times: Tuesday and Wednesday, Meridian.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, 80% attendance at tutorials, and obtaining 3 points through the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP).
Assessment: Coursework will be weighted at 50%, and will include completion of tutorial assignments, and tests as required. An exam at the end of the semester will be weighted 50%.

PSY3005F CRITICAL PSYCHOLOGY
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr R Makama
Course entry requirements: Students must have passed at least two 2000-level social science courses.
Course outline:
This course has a central focus on the psychology of identities. It engages students to explore the role of psychology in examining issues of race, class, gender, sexuality, ethnicity, etc. Theoretical concepts from liberation psychology, postcolonial psychology and feminist psychology will be taught and discussed in relation to current debates in South Africa, and the African diaspora around identity differences. Tutorials may include practical exercises and case presentations.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 5th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework and attendance at tutorials as required.
Assessment: Coursework (oral and written assignments) counts 50%; one final two-hour examination counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY3007S RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY II
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Professor C Tredoux
Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY2015F.
Course outline:
This course deepens and strengthens the introduction to research in PSY2006F. There are four central components: (a) research methods in psychology; (b) statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology, and (d) psychological measurement. On completion of this course, students would have covered the following: analysis of group comparisons (including t-tests and analysis of variance); data modelling techniques (including table analysis and regression); psychometrics and psychological assessment (including item analysis, measurement of intelligence and neuropsychological assessment); qualitative techniques (including narrative and discourse analysis).
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 3rd period.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, at least 70% attendance at tutorials, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (projects and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts 50% towards the final mark.

PSY3010S INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL NEUROPSYCHOLOGY
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Professor K Thomas
Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY2015F and PSY2014S.
Course outline:
This course is designed to provide a broad general introduction to the field of clinical neuropsychology. Although the general focus of the course is on brain-behaviour relationships and ways in which cognition and behaviour are controlled by neural systems, we will take an approach that concentrates on the clinical presentation of human neurological dysfunction.
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday Meridian.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, attendance at a minimum of 5 tutorials, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (tests and tutorial response papers) counts 45%; one two-hour examination in November counts 55% towards the final mark.

PSY3011S CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY II
Was previously PSY3004S (Clinical Psychology II)
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor D Kaminer
Course entry requirements: Students must have passed PSY2014S.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to a number of critical debates shaping research and practice in the field of clinical psychology in South Africa. It provides an overview of the local mental health context, while exploring the problematics of diagnosis and intervention in respect of 'race', class, language, culture and gender. Particular attention is given to the debate around the 'relevance' of clinical psychology in South Africa. Additional topics include psychodynamic psychotherapy, community psychology and evidence-based practice.
Lecture times: Tuesday to Friday 5th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all coursework and attendance at tutorials as required.
Assessment: Coursework (an essay, a test and tutorial assignments) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50% towards the final mark. *NOTE: Students who have passed PSY3004S will not be permitted to register for PSY3011S.*

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC LAW

PBL2000F CONSTITUTIONAL LAW (PART A)

Only exchange and semester study abroad students may register. The course cannot be considered as credit towards a degree at UCT.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor C Powell

Course outline:

This course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the South African Constitution in detail, examining the functions and powers of the three branches of government and the different spheres of government (national, provincial and local).

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Two assignments 20%; One written examination (2 hours) 80%.

PBL2000W CONSTITUTIONAL LAW

Preliminary Level, whole year course

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor C Powell

Course entry requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2001H and PVL2002H.Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PVL1003W, PVL1004F, PVL1008H, PVL2002H, PVL2003H.

Course outline:

The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail.

The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: November examination (3 hour) 60%; The year mark contributes the remaining 40% of the mark.

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

STA1000F INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

(No first year students) STA1000F and STA1000S are identical courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, first-year students can only register for STA1000S in the second semester and STA1000F on completion of the mathematics prerequisite. One lecture per week, one workshop per week and one tutorial per week. A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.

18 NQF credits at NQF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor L Scott

Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1020F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1110F/H.

Course outline:

This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics.

We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means; tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1000S INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

STA1000F and STA1000S are identical courses offered in first and second semesters. Owing to the mathematics prerequisites, first-year students can only register for STA1000S in the second semester and STA1000F on completion of the mathematics prerequisite. One lecture per week, one workshop per week, and one tutorial per week. A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1100S, STA1006S, STA1106H, STA1008F/S.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor L Scott
Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1020F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1110F/H. In addition students will be admitted to STA1000S if they (1) are concurrently registered for MAM1005H, or (2) have a supplementary examination for MAM1010F or MAM1004F or MAM1020F or MAM1031F or MAM1033F that will be written in November of the year of registration.
Course outline:
This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means, tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1000P/L INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

(offered during summer and winter terms)
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor L Scott
Course entry requirements: Students should have obtained a DP for either STA1000F/S.

Course outline:
This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing students to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This course is offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means, tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using spreadsheet functions.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of tests and completion of assignments and/or exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1006S MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: S Salau
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics; at least 60% in MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1005H or MAM1020F/S or at least 70% in MAM1010F/S and concurrent registration for MAM1032S or MAM1034S, or MAM1006H or MAM1012F/S or MAM1021S
Course outline:
This is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a Mathematical Statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in Mathematical Statistics. This course provides foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals of statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and counting rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: binomial, Poisson, geometric, negative binomial, hypergeometric. Uniform, exponential, Gaussian, expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: sampling distribution t, Chi-square, F and their tables. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and T-test (proportions, difference between two proportions, means, difference between two (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-squared-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 4th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1007S INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS FOR SCIENTISTS

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor R Altwegg

Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1031F or MAM1033F. In addition students will be admitted to STA1007S if they (1) are concurrently registered for MAM1005H or (2) have failed but obtained a DP for MAM1004F or MAM1031F or MAM1033F and are concurrently registered for MAM1004S, or (3) have a supplementary examination for MAM1004F or MAM1031F or MAM1033F that will be written in November of the year of registration.
Course outline:
This course aims to provide an introduction to statistics for Science students, and the topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistics. Set theory. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence, Bayes theorem. Random variables. Probability mass and density functions. Binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions. Sampling distributions. Confidence intervals. Hypothesis testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means for independent and dependent samples). Chi-square test for independence and for Goodness-of-fit. Meaning of p-values. Determining sample size. Simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Practical data analysis will be taught using R. The course is the equivalent of STA1000S, in a biological setting.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 3-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1008F STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.
12 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor L Scott
Course entry requirements: MAM1020F (or equivalent)
Co-requisites: CHE1005W or CIV1005W or EEE1006F or MEC1005W
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce engineering students to the basic concepts and tools of Statistics which are of particular relevance in an engineering context, and to enable students to apply these to data collected from engineering experiments. Topics include: Random variables, sampling and basic statistical measures; Normal, t, F and Chi-square distributions; Confidence intervals; Statistical models, such as the means and the effects models; t, F and Chi-square tests; Regression and correlation; One-way analysis of variance; Introduction to the design of experiments; Application of statistical tools to experimental data in an engineering setting.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of workshops and tests and completion of online quizzes as set out in the course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1008S STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1006S, STA1008F/S.
12 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor L Scott
Course entry requirements: MAM1020F (or equivalent)
Co-requisites: CHE1005W or CIV1005W or EEE1007S or MEC1005W
Course outline:
This course aims to introduce engineering students to the basic concepts and tools of Statistics which are of particular relevance in an engineering context, and to enable students to apply these to data collected from engineering experiments.

Topics include: Random variables, sampling and basic statistical measures; Normal, t, F and Chi-square distributions; Confidence intervals; Statistical models, such as the means and the effects models; t, F and Chi-square tests; Regression and correlation; One-way analysis of variance; Introduction to the design of experiments; Application of statistical tools to experimental data in an engineering setting.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of workshops and tests and completion of online quizzes as set out in the course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1100S INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS

Offered to EDU (Commerce) students only. One lecture per week, one workshop per week and one tutorial per week.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor L Scott
Course entry requirements: A pass in any of MAM1110F or MAM1005H or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1010F/S or registered concurrently for MAM1110H or MAM1005H or have a supplementary examination for MAM1110F or MAM1031F or MAM1033F that will be written in November of the year of registration and registered as an Education Development Unit student (Commerce).
Course outline:
This is an introductory statistics course aimed at exposing student to principles and tools to support appropriate quantitative analysis. The aim is to produce students with a functional sense of statistics. We introduce students to statistical modelling and also cover exploratory data analysis. Appropriate tools for display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. This is a service course offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to Commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who will encounter and apply statistics in their other courses and professions. Topics covered include: exploratory data analysis and summary statistic; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; Binomial, Poisson, Exponential, Normal and Uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence interval; introduction to hypothesis testing (including tests on means, tabular data and bivariate data); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. Students are assessed on their knowledge of the topics covered and their ability to perform simple and appropriate statistical analyses using basic spreadsheet functions.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA1106H MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS I

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA1000F/S/P/L, STA1007S, STA1106H, STA1008F/S.
18 NQF credits at NQF level 5
Convener: T Low
Course entry requirements: At least 70% in NSC Mathematics; at least 60% in MAM1005H or MAM1020F/S or at least 70% in MAM1010F/S and concurrent registration for MAM1006H or MAM1012F/S or MAM1021S. Concurrent registration for (MAM1031F and MAM1032S) or (MAM1033F and MAM1034S). Note: At least 60% pass for MAM1031F or MAM1033F is required for a student to continue with STA1106H in the second semester.
Course outline:
This course is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a mathematical statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in mathematical statistics.

This course provides you with foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals or statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and Counting rules. Probability: conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: Sampling distributions t, Chi-Square, F and their tales. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-square-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.
Lecture times: Monday - Friday, 2nd period and a two-hour compulsory tutorial on Monday afternoons.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline. Students write the same class tests and examination as students registered for STA1006S.

STA2004F STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA2004F and STA2030S.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: M Mavuso
Course entry requirements: A pass in (MAM1000W or MAM1032S or MAM1034S or MAM1012S or MAM1006H) and STA1006S or STA1106H.
Course outline:
STA2004F is a rigorous introduction to the foundation of the mathematical statistics and aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the statistical concepts covered in STA1006S. The course is intended for students studying Mathematical Statistics or Actuarial Science. STA2004F is divided into two broad sections: (1) Distribution theory and (2) Statistical Inference. During the first part of the course, students will learn to derive the distributions of random variables and their transformations, and explore the limiting behaviour of sequences of random variables. The last part of the course covers the estimation of population parameters and hypothesis testing based on a sample of data.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday to Friday, 1st period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA2005S LINEAR MODELS

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Dr B Erni
Course entry requirements: At least 45% for STA2004F.
Course outline:
This course gives an introduction to statistical modelling and the theory of linear statistical models. The material is presented from a parametric and non-parametric perspective. The course has two sections: Regression: The multivariate normal distribution; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; analysis of residuals, bootstrap sampling; principal component analysis for dimension reduction and for regression.

Design and analysis of experiments: Introduction to the basic design principles, basic experimental designs (completely randomised design, the randomised block design, Latin square design) factorial experiments, analysis of variance, the problem of multiple comparisons, power and sample size calculations, introduction to random effects and repeated measures, permutation/randomization tests, nonparametric tests, bootstrapping. The students are introduced to relevant statistical software and practical data analysis through weekly computer practicals and the exposure to many datasets.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA2007F/S/H STUDY DESIGN & DATA ANALYSIS FOR SCIENTISTS

This course is offered in blended learning format. A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor R Altwegg
Course entry requirements: A pass in STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S or STA1106H or STA1100S or STA1008F/S) and (MAM1000W or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or MAM1110F/H)
Course outline:
The course aims to equip students with practical experience and skills in analysing data, using statistical techniques frequently used in the sciences. The skills include designing experiments, choosing appropriate statistical methods for visual display and statistical modelling of data, model checking, interpretation and reporting of statistical results, and understanding of limitations of statistical methods and data. By the end of the course the student should have gained enough confidence to transfer these skills to new problems or data sets in their own profession. Topics covered include: Introduction to statistical notation, linear regression, design and analysis of experiments, generalized linear models. There will be strong emphasis on the practical application of the above methods, using open-source statistical software such as R. There will be a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the first semester and a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the second semester.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35% .
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA2007P STUDY DESIGN & DATA ANALYSIS FOR SCIENTISTS

This course is offered in blended learning format during summer term dependent on there being sufficient demand and dependent on capacity to offer course. Note that request for offering course in any one year should come from a UCT course convener. Students make use of online learning workshops.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor R Altwegg
Course entry requirements: A pass in STA1007S (preferably) or STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1106H or STA1100S or STA1008F/S) and (MAM1000W or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S, MAM1110F/H).
Course outline:
The course aims to equip students with practical experience and skills in analysing data and applying statistical techniques relevant to the natural sciences. Skills include designing experiments, choosing appropriate statistical methods for analysing data, visual display and statistical modelling of data, model checking, interpretation and reporting of statistical results, and understanding limitations of statistical methods and data. Topics include: introduction to statistical notation, linear regression, design and analysis of experiments, generalised linear models.

There will be a strong emphasis on the practical application of these methods using the open-source statistical software R. There will be a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the first semester and a one-day face-to-face workshop at the beginning of the second semester.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 2-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA2020F APPLIED STATISTICS

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: N Watson
Course entry requirements: A pass in STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1106H or STA1100S or STA1007S or STA1008F/S and MAM1000W or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1004F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or MAM1110F/H.
Course outline:
This is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge acquired in STA1000F/S/P/L. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigour underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will continue to analyse data using Excel.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 1st or 5th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35% and at least 50% for Excel test.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 3-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA2020S APPLIED STATISTICS

A student cannot obtain credits for more than one of STA2020F/S, STA2007F/H/S, STA2005S.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: N Watson
Course entry requirements: A pass in STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1106H or STA1100S or STA1007S or STA1008F/S and MAM1000W or MAM1031F or MAM1033F or MAM1004F/S or MAM1010F/S or MAM1020F/S or MAM1110F/H.
Course outline:
This is designed to extend the student's basic knowledge, acquired in STA1000F/S/P/L. The emphasis of the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focusing on the mathematical rigour underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics. Students will continue to analyse data using Excel.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 7th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35% and at least 50% for Excel test.
Assessment: Class record 40% and a 3-hour exam counting 60%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA2030S STATISTICAL THEORY

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA2004F and STA2030S.
24 NQF credits at NQF level 6
Convener: S Britz
Course entry requirements: At least 45% for STA2020F/S or STA2007F/S/H or STA2005S. Note: A student may not register concurrently for STA2030S and MAM1006H.
Co-requisites: Concurrent registration for MAM1008S or MAM1032S or MAM1034S or MAM1012S or MAM1021F/S.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to Statistical Theory and Inference. It explores aspects of probability theory that are particularly relevant to statistics, including the notions of random variables, joint probability distributions, expected values and moment generating functions. The course content includes univariate distributions and moments of univariate distributions, moments of bivariate distributions, distributions of sample statistics. It covers bias and efficiency of estimators. Students are introduced to the use of computer simulation and data re-sampling techniques (bootstrap) to investigate the following problems: one and two sample tests of means and variances, one and two way analysis of variances, moments and other properties of distributions, theory of distributions derived from the normal distribution.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 1st period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3022F APPLIED MULTIVARIATE DATA ANALYSIS

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr S Er
Course entry requirements: STA2020F/S or STA2005S or STA2007F/S/H
Course outline:
The aim of the course is to create a practical working familiarity with the analysis of data, focusing on multivariate methods as applied in areas such as marketing, the social science and the sciences. Topics covered include item reliability analysis, multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis, principal component and factor analysis, cluster analysis, discriminant analysis, classification trees and structural equation modelling.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 4th period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3030F STATISTICAL INFERENCE & MODELLING

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3030F and STA3041F.
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr G Distiller
Course entry requirements: A pass in STA2030S and (MAM1000W or MAM1031F and MAM1032S) or (MAM1033F and MAM1034S) and (MAM1005H and MAM1006H) or (MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S) or (MAM1020F/S and MAM1021F/S) or (MAM1004F and MAM1008S) or (MAM1110F/H and MAM1112S)
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Applied Statistics. The aim of the course is to provide students with the main intellectual and practical skills required in the use of inferential statistics and statistical modelling. The course consists of 4 modules:

The simulation module introduces students to the use of computer simulation and data re-sampling techniques (bootstrap) to investigate the following problems: one and two sample tests of means and variances; one and two way analysis of variances; moments and other properties of distributions; theory of distributions derived from normal distribution. The Bayesian module introduces students to decision theory and Bayesian inference. The generalized linear models module introduces students to the exponential family of distributions and extends linear and logistic regression models to models for other non-normal response variables. The machine learning module cover a basic introduction to statistical learning paradigms, applications of regression and classification trees, and a primer on feedforward neural networks and backpropagation. Students will use the R programming language.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 1st period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3036S OPERATIONAL RESEARCH TECHNIQUES

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor S Silal
Course entry requirements: STA2030S or STA2005S; STA3030F is recommended
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Applied Statistics. It is an introduction to the study of Operational Research (OR) and explores fundamental quantitative techniques in the OR armamentarium with a strong focus on computer-based application. The course is intended for students in the applied statistics stream but may be taken as an elective by students in the mathematical statistics stream. Topics covered include linear and non-linear programming where students will learn to find optimal solutions by characterising problems in terms of objectives, decision variables and constraints, Decision making under uncertainty through decision trees, decision rules and scenario planning, Queueing Theory simulation through modelling the operation of real world systems as they evolve over time.
Lecture times: Monday - Thursday, 3rd period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3041F STOCHASTIC PROCESSES & TIME SERIES

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3030F and STA3041F.
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: D Katshunga
Course entry requirements: STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM2000W or MAM2004H is strongly recommended. Recommended MAM2000W modules: 2LA - LINEAR ALGEBRA, 2AC - ADVANCED CALCULUS, 2DE- DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, 2RA- REAL ANALYSIS
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules namely Stochastic Processes and Time Series Analysis. The Stochastic Processes module is aimed at providing introductory theory and basic applications of stochastic processes in financial modelling whilst the Time Series module introduces students to the foundations of the Box-Jenkins methodology with the intention of applying the methodology using statistical software. Details of the module content are as follows: Stochastic processes: The module covers the general theory underlying stochastic processes and their classifications, definitions and applications of discrete Markov chains. Branching processes are examined with an emphasis on analysing probability of extinction/survival.

The module also covers both discrete and continuous time counting processes for purposes constructing forecasts and backcasts. Finally, a detailed introduction to homogeneous and non-homogeneous Poisson processes is given.
Time series analysis: The module covers various topics including global and local models of dependence, stationary ARMA processes, unit root processes as well as a brief introduction to univariate Volatility models as well as cointegration.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3043S STATISTICAL MODELLING, MACHINE LEARNING & BAYESIAN ANALYSIS

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S+STA3048S)
36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr E Pienaar
Course entry requirements: STA2004F and STA2005S; MAM2000W or MAM2004H is strongly recommended. Recommended MAM2000W modules: 2LA - LINEAR ALGEBRA, 2AC - ADVANCED CALCULUS, 2DE- DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, 2RA- REAL ANALYSIS.
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of three modules: The first, Generalised Linear Models, introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to various types of response variables with different underlying distributions. Subsequently, elementary concepts and methods in machine learning within the framework of statistical learning are explored. Finally, the Introduction to Bayesian Analysis module is dedicated to the Bayesian paradigm of statistical inference, analysis, and risk theory. The contents of the respective modules are outlined as follows: Generalized linear models: Topics covered include: The exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, log-linear models and Poisson regression. Machine learning: Topics covered include: A basic introduction to statistical learning paradigms, applications of regression and classification trees, and a primer on feedforward neural networks and backpropagation. Introduction to Bayesian Analysis: Topics covered include: use of Bayes' theorem; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo methods. Students are assessed through formal written exam plus computer assignments done under exam conditions.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 1st period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3045F ADVANCED STOCHASTIC PROCESSES & DISTRIBUTION THEORY

36 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Associate Professor T Gebbie
Course entry requirements: STA2004F, STA2005S, MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F. MAM2000W modules: 2LA - LINEAR ALGEBRA, 2AC - ADVANCED CALCULUS, 2DE- DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, 2RA- REAL ANALYSIS. Note: A student may not register concurrently for STA3045F and CSC2001F
Course outline:
This course is a third-year module for students studying Actuarial Science or Mathematical Statistics, though not a requirement for a major in Mathematical Statistics.

The course begins by giving a brief introduction to copulas and extreme value theory, together with some applications to risk management. The rest of the course gives a theoretical overview of stochastic processes, with the models covered spanning both discrete and continuous time as well as discrete and continuous state-space. Though the emphasis is on the theoretical properties of the models, the application of the methods to real-world problems is also explored at length. Topics covered: copulas, an introduction to extreme value theory, homogenous and non-homogeneous continuous-time Markov chains, random walks, probability theory, martingales, Brownian motion, and diffusion processes.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week, Monday - Friday, 2nd period.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

STA3047S INTRODUCTION TO MACHINE LEARNING

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S+STA3048S)
6 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr E Pienaar
Course entry requirements: STA2004F & STA2005S and MAM2000W strongly recommended. Recommended MAM2000W modules: 2LA - LINEAR ALGEBRA, 2AC - ADVANCED CALCULUS, 2DE- DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, 2RA- REAL ANALYSIS. Registered for a BCom or BBusScience degree in Actuarial Science.
Co-requisites: STA3048S
Course outline:
Machine learning: Topics covered include: A basic introduction to statistical learning paradigms, applications of regression and classification trees, and a primer on feedforward neural networks and backpropagation.
DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline.
Assessment: A computer based exam.

STA3048S STATISTICAL MODELLING & BAYESIAN ANALYSIS

A student cannot obtain credits for both STA3043S and (STA3047S+STA3048S)
30 NQF credits at NQF level 7
Convener: Dr E Pienaar
Course entry requirements: STA2004F & STA2005S and MAM200W strongly recommended. Recommended MAM2000W modules: 2LA - LINEAR ALGEBRA, 2AC - ADVANCED CALCULUS, 2DE- DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS, 2RA- REAL ANALYSIS. Registered for a BCom or BBusScience degree in Actuarial Science.
Co-requisites: STA3047S
Course outline:
This course forms part of the third-year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of three modules: The first, Generalised Linear Models, introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to various types of response variables with different underlying distributions. Subsequently, elementary concepts and methods in machine learning within the framework of statistical learning are explored. Finally, the Introduction to Bayesian Analysis module is dedicated to the Bayesian paradigm of statistical inference, analysis, and risk theory. The contents of the respective modules are outlined as follows: Generalized linear models: Topics covered include: The exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, log-linear models and Poisson regression. Introduction to Bayesian Analysis: Topics covered include: use of Bayes' theorem; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo methods.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance of lectures, tutorials, practicals and tests and completion of assignments and/or class exercises as set out in course outline. Class record of at least 35%.
Assessment: Class record 30% and a 3-hour exam counting 70%. Weights will be adjusted in the case of missed assessments, as detailed in the course outline.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Essential Terminology

Pre-requisite courses

Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (except some 1st year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (eg Macroeconomics at 2nd year level requires macroeconomics at 1st year level) or in other disciplines, eg a student may not attempt Finance unless they have already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts learnt and knowledge accrued in these previous courses needs to be applied in the later course; ie a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise your chances of success.

Co-requisite courses

Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25

DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused) Refer to General Rules GB 9

The academic departments in the Faculty of Commerce and elsewhere across campus support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in your Commerce courses you will be required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course; you cannot do nothing for 12 weeks then suddenly hit the books or your friend's notes in the last week of term. One of the primary reasons you have chosen to come to UCT is probably because of the high academic standards; we work hard to maintain those standards but you have to work equally hard to meet them. Performing consistently well throughout the course will earn you the right to attempt the final assessment – the examination. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If you have not attended required tutorials, or missed a test without being excused, or missed something else your marks do not reflect that you have participated fully in the course to date we will refuse you this Duly Performed certificate and you will not be eligible to sit the examination. Check the DP requirements carefully in each course to make sure that you comply.

What is a DP?

1. UCT requires academic engagement throughout the duration of a degree, and the extent to which you are required to engage in an individual course is defined in the Duly Performed requirements for that course (DP). Being awarded a DP means that you have completed your assignments, attended the necessary classes, and can write your exam. A DPR for a course indicates that you have not engaged sufficiently with the ongoing academic content of the course to be eligible to write the exam, so the DP is Refused (hence DPR).
2. Each course has different DP requirements, which are listed in the course entry in your faculty handbook.
3. The calculation of the DP and the final year mark where assignments or tests have been missed are either defined in the course outline or are specific to a particular department and defined in the departmental entry in the Faculty handbook.

What happens if I don't get my DP?

1. If you don't meet your coursework requirements, you will be marked as DPR ('duly performed refused') – which means you can't write the exam for that course (and even if you did write the exam, your paper would not be marked).
2. A DPR on your record counts as a fail, and contributes a 0 towards your overall grade point average in your academic year and your overall degree.

How do I avoid a DPR?

1. If you have good reasons for missing tutorials or handing in work late, you can sometimes negotiate late submissions with your department. Remember: it helps to negotiate extensions in advance via a short leave application.
2. If, within the first six weeks of your course, it's clear you're not going to meet your DP requirements, it is often better to deregister from your course than to have the DPR appear on your record (keeping in mind that the UCT Fees Office also have deadlines for dropping courses and obtaining refunds and dates by which an INC (Incomplete will appear on your transcript which is treated as a first attempt at the course.). These deadlines appear on page 2 of the Change of Curriculum form which can be found at this link on the UCT website. http://forms.uct.ac.za/studentadmin/aca09.pdf

DP Appeals

Policy

1. The purpose of the DP is to get students to work consistently and secondly to ensure that they have a wider range of competency than might be assessed in the final assessment. Academic participation throughout the course is the guide as to whether or not a student should be permitted to write an exam as we believe the achievement of educational outcomes in any course is measured by far more than just a final exam.
2. The decision to award DP is an academic one not an empathetic one.
3. Fairness to all students in terms of precedent.
4. Administrative justice compliance. E.g. if permission was obtained but the documentation e.g. a short leave form or a medical certificate was subsequently lost. This is why we give students copies of stamped medical certificates to keep and advise them to keep copies of their short leave applications that are granted.

Appeal process

Unless there is factual error it is VERY seldom that a DP appeal is granted.

1. For information and clerical errors please liaise with the course convenor.
2. If you're unhappy with the course convenor's response, you can appeal to the **Head of Department offering the course** by email setting out the facts. Appeals must be received within 2 working days of the publication of the DP list. The student will be notified of the outcome of the appeal to the HOD within 72 hours after the appeal is received.
3. If you are still denied your DP and you feel that the department is treating you unfairly, you can make a written email submission to the **Deputy Dean (Academic)** tessa.minter@uct.ac.za.

For affective (non-academic) issues that are affecting your performance please consult the relevant UCT support service e.g. Financial Aid or Student Wellness or the Career Service or a programme advisor.

Sub-minimum

Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an UF SM if you do not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

Progression codes

At the end of every year, after the November examination period, the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC) provides every student in the faculty with a progression code that goes on to the student's academic transcript. The purpose of this code is to describe accurately the student's academic status in the faculty.
These codes appear on the transcript as follows:

Code	Status	Description
CONT	Good Standing	Academically eligible to
FECC	Good Standing	continue Concession (FEC) to continue
FECF	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty
FECP	Pending	Status pending FEC decision
RENN	Dismissed	Academically not eligible to continue
SUPP	Pending	Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE
QUAL	Good Standing	exams passed. Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on supp/DE results

Supplementary examination

Refer to General Rules G 22 Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27

Recognition of Academic Merit

Class Medals
A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in a course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course per year. Therefore where a course is offered in each semester only the top student within both semesters may be awarded the class medal.
Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course.

Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in a number of postgraduate qualifications.

Where more than 1 student has an equal final mark to 1 decimal point the decision will be made based on the performance in the final summative assessment which must have been reviewed by the external examiner.

UNDERGRADUATE DEGREES
A class medal is offered to the top student in the course overall (all first and second semester offerings of the courses are included) at first attempt. It is very unusual to have two students with the same overall final mark who cannot be differentiated.
Any awards below 75% to be justified by the course convenor.

Dean's Merit List

The Dean's Merit List is published annually in recognition of academic excellence. The achievement is included on a student's academic transcript. To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:

(a) Take at least the standard full year's course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the specialisation chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Undergraduate Handbook.
Standard course load implies:

1. Unless a lesser number of courses is prescribed for the year within the specialisation –
   - At least 8 courses are completed during the standard academic year; and
   - At least 8 courses towards the prescribed specialisation are completed during the academic period March to February.
2. Any course that could count towards the qualification, including elective courses.

(b) Pass all of their standard courses in the ***current*** year – i.e., no fails OR supplementary examinations.
(c) Obtain a weighted average of at least **75%** for the standard course load (enrichment courses will be excluded).

Dean's Merit List for UCT students on exchange programmes:

UCT Commerce Faculty students on IAPO approved exchange programmes can be included for DML consideration based on the following criteria:

a) The student was on the DML in the previous year.
b) Will be considered for the DML in the current year based on the one semester results at UCT subject to meeting the criteria full workload etc.
c) DML students need to perform well consistently throughout the year.
d) Completed an equivalent of at least three semester courses whilst on exchange

Rules for Distinction

NOTES:

1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

The degree may be awarded with distinction with a weighted average of at least 80%. The degree must be completed in the standard number of years stipulated. There must be no failures. Courses passed at a supplementary exam do not count as failures.
The award of the degree with distinction will depend upon the student's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course level 3 is weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, INC = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%)
The award of the degree with distinction, will depend upon the student's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course levels 3 and 4 are weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, INC = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

COURSE DISTINCTIONS

NB: The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

Actuarial Science:
75% or above for each of Actuarial Science II Models, Actuarial Science II Contingencies, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics & Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.

Corporate Governance:
75% or above for Governance, Audit and Assurance I and Governance Audit and Assurance II.

Computer Science:
Average of 75% or above for Computer Science 2001 and Computer Science 2002, and average of 75% or above for Computer Science 3002 and Computer Science 3003.

Economics BCom:
An average of 80% or more across ECO3020F and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with at least 75% in at least two of these three courses.

Economics BBusSc:
An average of 80% or more across ECO3020 and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with at least 75% in at least two of these three courses PLUS an average of at least 75% for the ECO4000-level courses at first attempt, with a subminimum of 70% for the course work and for the research paper.

Finance BBusSc:
An average mark for FTX3044F and FTX3045S of 75% or more;
An average mark for FTX4056S, FTX4057F and FTX4087S of 75% or more;
With a subminimum of 70% required for each of the above five courses.

Finance BCom:
An average of 75% or more for FTX2024F/S and
An average of 75% or more for FTX3044F and FTX3045S combined

Financial Reporting:
75% or above for Financial Reporting III/Acccounting and Financial Analysis and a weighted average of 75% for the combined first
(Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting I) and second year (Financial Reporting II) nonterminating
courses.

Information Systems:
A 75% weighted average for all final year Information Systems courses (BCom and BBusSc).

Management Accounting:
75% or above for Management Accounting II and 80% or above for Management Accounting I.

Marketing:
A weighted average of 75% for BUS4026W, BUS4052H, BUS4058F, BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W, with a subminimum of 70% required for each of these courses.

Mathematics:
At least 75% for Mathematics II and Mathematics III.

Organisational Psychology:
At least 75% overall for BUS4006W and BUS4030H, obtaining not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components.

Statistics:
75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject.

Taxation:
80% or above for ACC2023 Taxation I and 75% or above for ACC3004 Taxation II

Prizes:
The Faculty awards a variety of prizes at discipline, programme and course level at the Faculty of Commerce Awards for Excellence ceremonies each year. Corporates, professional firms, research units and various departments sponsor these prizes.

Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships
The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship
Tenure: One year
One award p.a.
Funds available: R2 000
Condition of award: Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the first year of study.

Alexander & Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship
Tenure: One year
One award p.a.
Funds available: R2 400
Conditions of award: Awarded to the best second year BCom student in CA specialisation of the curriculum.

Bankers Scholarship
Tenure: One year, renewable, 2 years maximum
Two awards p.a.
Funds available: R4 000
Conditions of award: Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc Degree.

Category 2 – The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships
The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are awarded to students who have completed a 3-Year Bachelor degree, and are based on final examination results. 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are funded from the income derived from University investments and from GOB-sourced UCT Council Funds. The Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and are of fixed value.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Conditions of award:
- Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
- The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2nd Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

William Hutt Scholarship
Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.
Condition of award:
The Scholarship, **valued at R5 000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

University of Cape Town Council Scholarship
Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.
Condition of award:
The Scholarship, **valued at R3 500** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

Category 3 – Senior Scholarships
The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and ***Master's** students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. ***Master's** Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Tenure of award
The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

Conditions of award:
- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

ONE SA College Croll Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000
Total Value: R15 000

THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R15 000
Total Value: R45 000

THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R10 000
Total Value: R30 000

ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000
Total Value: R15 000

History of the Faculty of Commerce

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Edinburgh-trained Professor Robert Leslie, the founding head of the Economics Department, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics.

Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council.

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business. This has remained a key on-going strength of the Faculty.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce soon became one of the largest in the University.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The GSB currently offers several versions of the MBA degree and provides short courses in special topics of current interest to the business executive.

The undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty since 1968. This four-year professional degree provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969.

In December 1977-the then Department of Business Science, the then Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, Robert Leslie, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the Faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

In 1981 a BCom Conversion Course, aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants, was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences. The Faculty also now offers full-time and part-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management in fields ranging from Information Systems to Sports Management. Several of these are designed specifically for students without an undergraduate degree in Commerce.

During 1991 the Department of Statistical Sciences was formed from a merger of staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department and the Department of Mathematical Statistics. Staff members of this new department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994 the School of Management Studies was formed when the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology and the section of Organisation and Management were brought in to the Department of Business Science. The School comprises a number of sections including Marketing, Actuarial Science, Organisational Psychology and Applied Management.
The increasing influence of technology, as well as the need to prepare students to tackle real-life problems at the nexus of technology, people and business, led to the establishment of the Department of Information Systems in 1994. The department soon embarked on a research focus, led by the late Prof Dewald Roode and the first PhD graduate, Prof Alemayehu Molla, in 2002 with a thesis on e-Commerce in developing countries.

After many years of providing academic development programmes to equity students in the Faculty, the Education Development Unit (EDU) was formally established in the Faculty in October 2007, thanks to the initiative and generosity of an alumnus, Duncan Saville. The EDU has the aims of addressing previous educational disadvantage through carefully developed and managed interventions and stimulating and nurturing excellence in teaching and learning practice across the faculty (see below for more details).

In 2011 a BCom in Management Studies was offered for the first time, to enable students to focus on a suite of management studies courses within a three-year degree. 2011 also saw the opening of a new custom-designed building for the School of Economics on Middle-Campus. The opening ceremony created the opportunity to celebrate strategic links between the Faculty and its partners in the private and public sector, as well as a host of individuals (staff, alumni and others) through an iconic sculpture, The Silver Tree.

The Faculty has been led by a number of globally-recognised scholars over the years. In recent times these have included Emeritus Professor John Simpson, Emeritus Professor Brian Kantor, Professor Melvin Ayogu, Professor Don Ross, Prof Ingrid Woolard, Prof Linda Ronnie and Prof Suki Goodman.

Commerce Students' Council
The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was established to ensure representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure. The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

On the academic side, the Council co-ordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing relationships between students and academic staff. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, at the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, on all of which Commerce students are actively represented by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, guest speakers and other events.

The official magazine of the CSC, Rands & Sense, is published annually and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students, who are encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class representative. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices (Room 3.13.2, 3rd floor, Leslie Social Science Building) by sending an email to CSC@myuct.ac.za.

Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce)
The Education Development Unit (EDU) is focused on enhancing the teaching and learning environment in the Commerce Faculty. Academic Development (AD) is situated in the EDU as an equity programme situated in Commerce. It has been designed to enable students to complete Commerce degrees over either a standard or extended period offering a range of additional interventions. The duration of the degree will be determined by Commerce Faculty admission requirements. Once accepted to the programme, students are eligible to complete any of the degree streams (provided they meet the requirements for particular streams).

AD Commerce is a response to the well-known inequalities in South African society and caters for varying levels of student preparedness. It ensures that different curricular paths run together as early as possible, so that the same exit standards are clearly applied to all.

AD Commerce works diagnostically to address gaps and disparities in students' educational/life experience so that they can be better equipped to manage Commerce programmes. In addition, it provides students with a variety of engagements that enhance a broad and comprehensive range of educational and life skills. Specific interventions exist in subject knowledge, academic and language literacy, life skills and mathematics, as well as a range of additional engagements at varying levels in the degree course. Interventions are focused on a developmental and incremental impact, rather than once off 'support' only.

While students are mostly in separate smaller classes in their first year, they continue their studies and lectures as integral members of the Commerce Faculty.

Bookstore
The UCT Bookstore is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. The shop sells prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. UCT Campus Bookstore is located on the Upper Campus, Steve Biko Building, Cissie Gool Plaza. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7.

Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate degrees
The Joint Matriculation Board was dissolved in September 1992. Its functions were transferred to the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT), and subsequently to Umalusi, in respect inter alia of the issue of senior (school-leaving) certificates; and to the Committee of University Principals Matriculation Board in respect of the issue of certificates of complete exemption and conditional exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a Matriculation Certificate or have obtained a Senior Certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam. (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

All references in the rules for undergraduate degrees and diplomas to admission requirements, matriculation and matriculation exemption are to be read in the context of these requirements.

Certificates of matriculation or exemption from matriculation issued by the Joint Matriculation Board remain valid for the purpose of applying for admission to Bachelor's degree study.

Further information on Faculty entrance requirements can be found in Handbook 1, Undergraduate Prospectus.

POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Short Leave Process

Note
This is for circumstances that do not fall within the University policy for **Leave of Absence General Rule G16.2 – G16.6.**

Rationale
To support diligent students who have valid reasons for needing to be off campus.

Principles
1. To be granted where a student is deemed to be representing their nation/province/UCT in a sporting/cultural event or on compassionate grounds e.g. death/illness.
2. All requests to be supported by evidence.
3. The need to support the educational basis of continuous assessment.
4. Consistency of treatment amongst courses within the Faculty.
5. Administrative efficiency.

Issues to be considered in the granting of Short Leave include that:
1. The student has displayed evidence of planning to accommodate UCT timetable wherever possible.
2. The event/circumstance has no alternative(s).
3. It is a significant event or circumstance.
4. If a student is assessed as meeting the above, then it is recommended that the Short Leave concession would apply to all course tests/assignments during that period.

Process
1. The student fills in a downloadable standard form from http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student_advisors.asp on which their responsibilities are outlined and which they sign.
2. Student hands this form to the convener who on behalf of the Dean, alone or in consultation with course conveners approves the Short Leave in principle.
3. The relevant course convener to sign to indicate their approval for the agreed course specific accommodations made in respect of, all affected assessments/compulsory activities/deliverables during the Short Leave.
4. The course convener/administrator to keep a copy of the form for DP and final mark calculation purposes.
5. This form is sent to the Faculty Office where it is kept on the student's file and a marker indicating short leave placed on PeopleSoft.

NB: For any missed test the student is advised to write the test in their own time under examination conditions and mark it against the suggested solution and follow up with relevant academic staff in respect of queries.

Academic Year of Study (AYOS)
This term is used to describe the academic level of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by identifying the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are currently registered from the minimum period of registration

Examples of AYOS:
- A student currently registered for ACC2012W who has been at UCT for three years and is doing BCom Accounting is an AYOS 2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have an additional year of Accounting to complete before they could possibly graduate).
- A student currently registered for ACC1011S who has been at UCT for two years doing a BCom ACC is an AYOS 1 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have a minimum of two years to go until possible graduation).

- A student currently registered for BUS2010F who has been at UCT for three years and is doing a BBusSc (Marketing) is an AYOS2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is 4 years – they still have a minimum of two years to complete before possible graduation).

Recognition of prior learning (RPL)

If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application.

If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, please go to the following link
http://www.ched.uct.ac.za/ched/for-students/rpl-overview

Curriculum articulation for Semester Exchange students from UCT (SE)
Relevant to all programmes

Winter Term Law courses:
SE students have priority (second only to potential graduates) and are guaranteed registration for the Winter Term Law courses.

Summer Term Business Ethics:
If a Summer term course is offered for Business Ethics, SE students would be eligible to register for this course at the end of their first year, as they would technically be about to begin their second year of studies.

Plan/discipline specific:
Where a student is doing the AYOS 2 courses for their major/discipline at a foreign University, the student may be required to write an entrance examination(s) to convert a credit from a CR to a CX, and that this requirement will be indicated at the IAPO approval stage.

NOTE: All students, and advisors to these students, should review the curricula to ensure that, wherever possible, the majors are done at UCT. For example, Any BBusSc Finance or Finance with Accounting student going on a 2nd semester study abroad should swap FTX2024S and BUS2010F to FTX2024F and BUS2010S.

Entrance Examinations (ENTs)

NB! For current students: An Entrance Examination (ENT) is only offered to students that have previously written and passed the course.

These are written as Examinations without attendance. The examination may be written as either the final examination in the course or the supplementary examination (if offered).

Currently registered UCT students

- Students need to complete a Change of Curriculum form, adding the course(s) for which an ENT is needed.
- Students to obtain signatures of the course convener(s) before submitting the Change of Curriculum form to the Faculty Office for processing before the end of September if writing in November of the same year and before 3 December if writing in January of the following year.

- ENTs will be written during the final examination period and during the supplementary examination period of each year.
- Faculty Office to process Change of Curriculum form.
- Student to check their enrolment using the PeopleSoft self-service by 9 October if writing in November and by 10 December if writing in January.
- Entrance examination fees will automatically be calculated and added to the student's fee account – see the Fees Handbook for the cost.
- Students who have not settled their fees for the previous year will not be allowed to register for the ENT examination(s).
- Students' results will be recorded on official UCT transcript.

Please note:
Students must settle their ENT fees before they will be allowed to register in February of the following year.

New applicants or previously registered UCT students

- Applicants need to apply through the Admissions Office and register as an occasional student at UCT by **30 September** if writing in November or by **3 December** if writing in January.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period (November) and during the supplementary examination period (January) of each year.
- Students will be given a UCT student number as an occasional student.
- Students will be made an offer to write one or more entrance exams and will register with the Faculty Office.
- When registering as an occasional student, all related fees need to be paid in full up front.
- A student will not be registered if there are outstanding fees from a previous year.
- Student's results will be recorded on an official UCT transcript.

To **ALL** students, examination clashes with the ENT will not be rescheduled.

No deferred or supplementary exams are awarded for an entrance exam (ENT).
Midyear tests for W and H courses are scheduled during the official university examination timetable.

The School of Economics for offers entrance examinations for the following courses:
ECO3020F Advanced Macro & Micro Economics
ECO3021S Quantitative Methods in Economics
NB: The Faculty of Commerce proposes that entrance examinations taken by undergraduate and occasional studies students may not be attempted more than three times in the faculty

Global Citizenship
The Faculty encourages each undergraduate student to register for Global Citizenship during their undergraduate degree. To find out more, please go to http://www.globalcitizen.uct.ac.za In addition, where a Commerce undergraduate degree allows for an elective, students may liaise with their programme convener to select the Global Citizenship credit bearing course offered in both Summer and Winter Term.

Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions

	Credit required	**Course completed**
BUS	BUS1036F/S	REL1012 / REL1013H / PHI1025F/ PHI1024F **AND** POL1004F
	BUS2010F/S	BUS2011F/E (for postgraduate diploma students only
	BUS2033F/S	BUS2035S (BUS2035S will not be a course substitution for BUS2033F/S, if BUS2035S is not run)

FTX	FTX2020F	FTX2024F/S
INF	INF1002F/S INF1003F	CSC1015F/ CSC1010H CSC1016S/ CSC1011H
STA	STA1000F/S STA1006S STA2020F/S STA2030S	STA1006S / STA1007S / STA1106H/ STA1100S STA1106H STA2005S **OR** STA2007F/H/ S STA2004F
MAM	MAM1031F/MAM1032S MAM1031F/MAM1032S MAM1031F/MAM1032S MAM1010 MAM1010 MAM1012 MAM2000W * MAM1020 and MAM1021 have ADP versions, MAM1023 and MAM1024	MAM1004F **AND** MAM1008S *student can receive a CR for MAM1000W but not a CX MAM1020 + MAM1021 *with an avg 60% for the above courses, a student can get a CX for MAM1000W MAM1005H + MAM1006H MAM1005 / MAM1020 A pass in MAM1022F AND MAM1015S **<u>may</u>** allow entry into MAM1010 MAM1006 / MAM1021 MAM2002S + MAM2004H
PHI	PHI1010S	PHI2037F
POL	POL1005S	POL 2034S / POL2039F

Computer Science Substitutions

Course Credit	**Course Completed**
INF1002F/S	CSC1015F/CSC1017F
INF1003F	CSC1016S
INF2007F	CSC2001F
INF2010S (if approved - different NQF level: CSC2002 Level 6, INF2010S level 7)	CSC2002S
IS elective	CSC2003S
IS elective	CSC3002F
IS elective	CSC3003S

Note: A student will be granted a CR for ACC3000H, provided they have passed FTX4057F AND BUS4050W

EDU additions
Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions

	Credit required	Course completed	Course explanation
ACC	ACC1006F	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting
ACC	ACC1011S	ACC1111S	Financial Reporting I
ACC	ACC2012W	ACC2112W	Financial Reporting II
ACC	ACC2012W	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting II
		ACC2114W	
ECO	ECO1010F	ECO1110F	Microeconomics I
		ECO1110S	Microeconomics I
INF	INF1002F/S	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I
MAM	MAM1010F	MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010
		MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010
STA	STA1000F/S	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics
STA	STA1006S	STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I

Statistics

- If a student has passed STA2005S they are exempted from STA2020 or STA2007
- If a student has passed STA2007 they are exempted from STA2020
- If a student passed STA2020 or STA2007 they cannot be exempted from STA2005S

INDEX